

KAREKARE-

ENGLISH-HAUSA

DICTIONARY

SECOND EDITION



**ABUBKAR IDRIS TIKAU
IBRAHIM YUSUF**

WITH

†Malam Kariya Gambo, Umaru Manu Karofi, †Dauda
Mamu, AND Rifkatu I. Bumi

Edited by
Russell G. Schuh

Yobe Languages Research Project

KAREKARE- ENGLISH-HAUSA DICTIONARY

SECOND EDITION

**ABUBAKAR IDRIS TIKAU
IBRAHIM YUSUF**

with

†MALAM KARIYA GAMBO, UMARU MANU KAROFI,
†DAUDA MAMU, RIFKATU I. BUMI

Edited by
RUSSELL G. SCHUH

Yobe Languages Research Project
2009

**Copyright © 2009
Yobe Languages Research Project**

Preparation and publication of this work was supported by a grant from the US National Science Foundation (award BCS-05553222, Russell G. Schuh, Principal Investigator).

Published by
Ajami Press, Box 343, Potiskum, Yobe State

INTRODUCTION

This is the SECOND EDITION of the Karekare-English-Hausa¹ dictionary. The FIRST EDITION was published in 2004 by the Yobe Languages research project. This new edition has been expanded by several hundred items, grammatical information and examples of use have been added to entries, and many corrections, both typographical and substantive, have been made.

A few short wordlists of Karekare were published in the 19th and 20th centuries, but prior to the 2004 FIRST EDITION, the only published works on Karekare using modern linguistic analysis are “Tschadohamitsche Sprachproben aus Nordnigerien (Karekare- und Bolanci-Texte)” by Johannes Lukas (Deutsches Institute für Afrika-Forschung, 1966) and *The Orthography of the Karai-Karai Language* by Adamu Hassan (Karai-karai Language Committee, 1988). There is some dialectal variation in Karekare, but dialect distinctions are not as sharp as, say, between the Gudi and Yaya dialects of Ngamo, nor do dialect distinctions impede intelligibility across the Karekare community. This dictionary has therefore not attempted to strictly adhere to forms of words from a single dialect.

Despite the changes and expansions to the original Karekare dictionary mentioned in the first paragraph, this SECOND EDITION should still be viewed as a work in progress. There undoubtedly remain numerous inaccuracies, typographical slip-ups, and of course, many words that should be in a Karekare dictionary that remain to be assembled. The editor welcomes comments, corrections, and additions that might be incorporated in future editions.

¹ The name of the language is actually pronounced *Karai-Karai*. The spelling “Karekare” is the most familiar in published works on the language and is the spelling that was used in the FIRST EDITION of the dictionary and has hence been retained here.

KAREKARE SPELLING

Karekare uses the same spelling system as Hausa for the most part. However, Karekare has a few sounds not found in Hausa. They are as follows:

Lateral fricatives:² **tl, dl**

tl (voiceless)	dl (voiced)
tlaram	‘guinea corn leaves’
àtlai	‘cotton’

dlàrbèda	‘joking around’
gàdlai	‘granary’

Nasally released stops: **hn**

hnnà	‘food’	(from /tinà/-note “t” in tukàu ‘he ate’)
hnnau	‘me’	(from /dinau/-note “d” in dìkau ‘you (masc)’)
hnnà	‘climbing’	(from /dìnà/-note “d” in dākàu ‘he climbed’)

The combinations **tin-**, **din-**, and **d'in-** become nasally released stops + **n**, spelled as “**hn**”. The spelling “**hn**” actually represents three different pronunciations, but only a single spelling is used since one can always know the source sound by knowing related forms of the words where **t**, **d**, or **d'** appear as such, as in the examples above. Related to the nasal release of stops in the three cases above, **nin-** and **ndin-** both become **nn-**, that is, a syllabic nasal followed by **n**, for example, **nnà** ‘seeing’ from /**ninà**/ and **nnà** ‘going’ from /**ndinà**/.

Karekare poses problems for spelling in addition to these non-Hausa and non-English sounds. Some of the main problems are the following:

p vs. f: Standard Hausa spelling does not use the letter “**p**”, though in some cases, the sound written “**f**” in Hausa is pronounced as [p], for example **tsaf** ‘full’ pronounced [tsap]. Adamu Hassan notes that at the beginnings of words or between vowels **p** and **f** tend to be freely substituted for each other, but in some cases (mainly when next to a consonant in the middle of a word) only **p** is heard, as in **àpti**

² Adamu Hassan recommends the spellings **lh** and **lz** respectively for the lateral fricatives. In a way, these spellings are preferable to **tl** and **dl**, but we have chosen the latter spellings because they have a long tradition in languages of northern Nigeria such as Ngizim, Bura, and Margi.

‘flour’ or **dìmpo** ‘forehead’. Also, **p** seems to be preferred or even required at the beginning of some words, such as **pir** ‘whirring of wings’. The dictionary uses both “p” and “f” depending on the preferred pronunciation. Because of variation, the user of the dictionary may have to look for a particular word under “p” if it is not found under “f” or vice versa.

w vs. w: Adamu Hassan points out a distinction between glottalized ’w and plain w, giving pairs of words like **wakè** ‘goats’ vs. **wadì** ‘one’. Not all speakers make this distinction, usually using only plain w for such words. Words that were presented by speakers who make this distinction are entered in the dictionary as such, with ’w alphabetized after w. A user of the dictionary may have to look under both letters to find a desired entry.

y vs. y: The sounds y and its glottalized counterpart ’y are distinct sounds in Karekare, as in **tìnyà** ‘scabies’ vs. **hàn’yàwi** ‘late morning’. Particularly at the beginning of a word, however, pronunciation seems to vary freely between the two sounds, for example, **’yawo** = **yawo** ‘good’. Probably every word that begins in one of these sounds could substitute the other. The dictionary, however, includes only pronunciations that were used by speakers at the time the words were entered. A user of the dictionary may have to look under both letters to find a desired entry.

“r” sounds [ṛ] and [ṝ]: Adamu Hassan is the first person to point out that Karekare has two “r” sounds. These are a retroflex flap [ṛ] and a tap/trill [ṝ], for example [**ṛìshì**] ‘swinging’ but [**ṝìwàu**] ‘a lie’. This same distinction is found in Hausa and Ngizim. In order to be scientifically correct, the dictionary should consistently mark the type of “r” that a word contains. However, it is possible that not all speakers make this distinction. Because the compilers did not take note of this distinction from the beginning and because it is subtle and difficult to hear, especially for non-native speakers of Karekare, this edition of the dictionary, like the FIRST EDITION, uses the symbol “r” for both sounds. Future editions of the dictionary, ideally, will mark the distinction for all words containing an “r” sound.

o vs. au and e vs. ai at the end of a word: There is variation in pronunciation when these sounds come at the end of a word. For example, one can hear both **cìrò** and **cìràu** ‘thief’ and both **lèwè** and

lēwāi ‘children’. This cannot really be called a dialectal difference because even a single speaker may sometimes use one pronunciation, sometimes the other. Moreover, it is not clear whether ALL cases of final **o** may vary with **au** and ALL cases of final **e** may vary with **ai**. The entries in this dictionary show the pronunciation that was used by the speaker who produced the word at the time it was entered into the dictionary. Some entries show that both variants exist, for example, **cirò** = **ciràu** ‘thief’, but many of the entries that show only final **o** or **e** undoubtedly have variants with **au** or **ai** respectively and vice versa.

i vs. u in the middle of a word: In languages like Bole, one finds pairs of words such as **bìdò** ‘monkey’ and **bùto** ‘ashes’ where the vowels in the middle of the words are pronounced differently. Karekare has no such pairs of words. For example, the Karekare words corresponding to the two Bole words both actually have the vowel [ə], as in Kanuri **bələ** ‘town’. Ideally, one might like to adopt the Kanuri convention and write the Karekare words as **bàdò** ‘monkey’ and **bàto** ‘ashes’, but use of the letter “ə” seems unappealing to Karekare speakers. The dictionary entries thus use the letters “**i**” or “**u**” for this vowel sound more or less as speakers feel it is pronounced for a particular word. Sometimes both spellings are included, such as **bìto** = **bùto** ‘ashes’. A user of the dictionary may have to look under both “**i**” and “**u**” to find a desired entry.

The distinctions between long and short vowels and distinctions between tones (whether a syllable is spoken with a higher or lower voice pitch) are both important for correct pronunciation and for distinguishing the meanings of words in Karkare. Native speakers of Karekare, however, know the correct vowel lengths and tones of words without having to see them written, and like publications in Hausa, publications in Karekare generally do not mark vowel length and tone. In order to make the dictionary more useful to those who are not fluent speakers of Karekare, vowel length and tones are marked in dictionary entries. All marking of vowel length and tone consists of small diacritic marks above the the letters. Native speakers of Karekare who do not need these markings to know the

correct pronunciation of words may simply ignore them. Marking of tones and vowel lengths are as follows:³

- LONG VOWELS have a macron above the vowel, short vowels have no marking for length:

Long vowel:	Short vowel:
ràbà ‘second weeding’	ràbā ‘peeling’
dàfàu ‘leaves’	dàfau ‘scar’

- LOW TONES have a grave accent (`) over the vowel, HIGH TONES have no accent marks, FALLING TONES have a circumflex accent (^), and RISING TONES have a hacheck (ˇ):

HIGH:	gam ‘ram’	LOW:	gàm ‘many’
LOW-LOW:	dìnkàu ‘gums’	HIGH-LOW:	dìnkàu ‘cooking’
HIGH-LOW:	zinkò ‘peeping’	LOW-HIGH:	zìnkò ‘harvesting’
FALLING:	fí ‘close!’	RISING:	fái ‘to close’

Vowel length at the ends of words: In most Chadic languages of Yobe State, nearly all words end in short vowels. Karekare is unusual in that many words end in long vowels. When a word is pronounced alone, there is no clear difference between long and short vowels at the ends of words, but when something follows, such as a possessive phrase, the distinction is obvious. For example, in **jàbā** **tà** **ndagài** ‘sky’ (“front of God”) the final vowel of **jàbā** is heard as long, but in **nzàfa** **tà** **Kàriyà** ‘friends of Kariya’, the final vowel of **nzàfa** is heard as short. When short **o** or **e** (or the alternate pronunciations **au** or **ai** respectively) are in the middle of a phrase, they become [a], whereas long **ō** and **ē** retain their pronunciations: **kùma** **tà** **bā** ‘leaf’ (“ear /kùmo = kùmau/ of tree” but **àrō** **mà** **bàyàyài** ‘tree roots’ (“root /arō/ of trees”). Unfortunately, it was impossible to check every word in the dictionary for final vowel length. There are therefore many cases

³ Adamu Hassan marks long vowels as doubled vowels, and he marks high tone with an acute accent (`), leaving low tone unmarked. The marking system in this dictionary, with macron marking a vowel as long and grave accent marking low tone with high tone unmarked conforms to the system used in all the major reference works and pedagogical grammars for Hausa and may thus be viewed as “standard”.

where final long vowels are not marked as such, and probably cases where final short vowels are mistakenly marked as long.

Alphabetical order for Karekare entries is as follows: **a, b, ð, c, d** (including **dl**), **d', e, f, g, h** (including **hn**), **i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, r, s** (including **sh**), **t** (including **tl**), **u, w, 'w, y, 'y, z** (including **zh**).

KAREKARE-ENGLISH-HAUSA SECTION

The Karekare-English-Hausa entries minimally consist of a Karekare headword, its grammatical category, an English definition, and a Hausa definition. The Hausa definitions consist mainly of one-word equivalents to the Karekare word. Hausa definitions are absent from many entries because simple definitions were not readily available. Future editions of the dictionary will, we hope, include fuller entries for the Hausa.

Verbal entries: Verbs are entered in the form that they would have in the completive, with a singular subject, with no extensions (such as totality or ventive), and with the completive marker **-kàu/-kò** removed. The grammatical category information for verbs includes the verb classes, which are as follows:⁴ A1 = verbs with two consonants, a short root vowel, and final **-u** in the completive; A2 verbs all have final **-u** in the completive and have the following subclasses: A2a = verbs with two consonants and a long root vowel; A2b = verbs with three consonants; A2c = verbs with more than three consonants; B = verbs with two consonants, a short root vowel, and final **-ā** in the completive; B2 (rare) = verbs with a long root vowel or more than two consonants and final **-ā** in the completive; C = verbs with one consonant and final **-u** in the completive; D = verbs with one consonant and final **-ā** in the completive. Examples:

⁴ The classification system is adapted from the system developed for Bole by Johannes Lukas in “Die Personalia und das primäre Verb im Bolanci (Nordnigerien),” *Africa und Übersee*, 54:237-286, 55:114-139, 1970-172. Karekare verbs fall into exactly the same classes.

A1: ⁵	'yàsu	'grind'	('yàsu-kàu	'she ground (it)')
A2a:	dàfu	'follow'	(dàfu-kàu	'he followed')
A2b:	dìnkú	'cook'	(dìnkú-kàu	'she cooked')
A2c:	bàzàrtu	'slander'	(bàzàrtu-kàu	'he slandered')
B:	fàtā	'go out'	(fàtā-kàu	'he went out')
B2:	tìngā	'sit down'	(tìngā-kàu	'he sat down')
C:	ndu	'go'	(ndu-kàu	'he went')
D:	wā	'get'	(wā-kàu	'he got (it)')

Each verbal entry also includes the verbal noun, noted as “v.n.”

Noun and adjective entries: Plural forms accompany some noun and adjective entries. However, many nouns do not have a commonly used plural form, and speakers vary as to whether they accept plurals for particular nouns as well as in the form of plural that they use. The dictionary has not attempted to list every acceptable plural for every noun.

Karekare has remnants of grammatical gender. This is particularly the case in choice of the possessive “linker” **mà** (masculine) and **tà** (feminine), as in **ràyi mà là?** ‘whose bird?’ vs. **ràbjø tà là?** ‘whose girlfriend?’. For many words, speakers vary, for example, **baka ta bá ~ baka ma bá** ‘branch of a tree’. For words that were explicitly checked, or where a particular genitive-marked linker is always used, dictionary entries are marked “n.m.” or “n.f.” respectively, but most nouns simply list “n.” as the category, meaning either that the gender was not checked at all or that it varies.

Other categories: There are numerous other categories, most of which should be self explanatory. See below for category abbreviations.

ENGLISH-KAREKARE and HAUSA-KAREKARE SECTIONS

The English-Karekare and Hausa-Karekare sections are meant mainly as indexes to the Karekare-English-Hausa section. There has

⁵ Class A1 verbs generally drop the final **-u** before the completive marker, with the completive marker then taking falling tone, for example, **'yàr-kàu** ‘he stopped’ rather than **?yàru-kàu**. The **-u** consistently shows up in other cases, for example, with a noun direct object as in **àsū tàmcí** ‘he took a sheep’.

been no attempt to create comprehensive lists of English or Hausa words with Karekare equivalents. The Hausa list, in particular, is incomplete in that it does not include Hausa equivalents to many of the words that appear in the Karekare-English-Hausa section.

In the English-Karekare section, certain classes of items are grouped under a single entry rather than being listed alphabetically among the other English words. The main such lists are the following:

trees: all tree names, including well-known ones, such as **baobab**

grasses: names for all grasses and grass-like weeds

plants: names for all wild plants that are not large enough to call “trees” and that would not fit the “grasses” category

plants, cultivated: all cultivated plants other than gourds and grains

gourd: gourds of all functions other than calabash bowls and cups

calabash: calabash bowls and cups of all functions

millet: all varieties of millet

sorghum: all varieties of sorghum

fish: all species of fish

ideophones: all ideophonic words, along with a brief indication of the type of action or quality that they collocate with

expressions: fixed and formulaic expressions such as greetings, exclamations (dismay, anger, fear, sympathy, etc.), folktale openings and closings, etc.

names: proper names for people and places

titles: traditional social and political titles (consult the Karekare-English-Hausa section for comments on function)

ethnic groups: ethnic and regional affiliations, nationalities

pronouns: personal pronouns are grouped according to function; for example, under “pronouns, independent” is the list of independent pronouns for all persons and numbers

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The Karekare wordlist that formed the original basis from which the authors worked was compiled in Potiskum in 1969-70 by Maxine Schuh, working with several Karekare speakers. *The Orthography of the Karai-Karai Language* by Adamu Hassan proved valuable both for its description of Karekare and for wordlists that included many items that may not have otherwise come to the attention of the compilers of this dictionary. The late Malam Kariya Gambo, Umaru Manu Karofi, the late Dauda Mamu, and Rifkatu I. Bumi worked together with the editor from 2002-2004 to create the FIRST EDITION of the dictionary with the support of a grant from the US National Science Foundation (award #BCS-0111289, Russell G. Schuh, Principal Investigator). Production of the FIRST EDITION was in part made possible through generous donations from the Tikau Emirate Council and from Hon. Adamu Usman Dazigau. This SECOND EDITION has been compiled by the authors and editor with the support of a grant from the US National Science Foundation (award #BCS-05553222, Russell G. Schuh, Principal Investigator). Alhaji Maina Gimba has been In-Country Director of both projects.

The authors and the editor would like to thank HRH, Mai Tikau, Alhaji Muhammadu Abubakar ibn Grema and the Tikau Emirate Council for their continued support of this project. Special thanks go to Malam Madu Liman, Registrar of the College of Education Zuba, Abuja, and to Halima Madu Liman and members of the Madu Liman household, for indispensable logistic support without which the project would have been difficult if not impossible. Thanks also to Alhaji Ali Goni and to Malam Saleh Adamu for helping to create a smooth working environment. For technical contributions, thanks go to Jeffrey Heinz and Sarah Foxe of the UCLA Linguistics Department. Roger Blench kindly provided a comprehensive list of Hausa botanical names and modern genetic classification that is the basis for the identifications in this dictionary.

Russell G. Schuh, Editor
Potiskum, February 2009

Contact information:

Russell G. Schuh
Department of Linguistics
UCLA
Los Angeles CA 90095-1543
USA
e-mail: schuh@humnet.ucla.edu

Alhaji Maina Gimba
Department of English
University of Maiduguri
P.M.B. 1069
Maiduguri, Borno State
gimbaa2002@gmail.com

SPECIAL TERMS IN ENGLISH DEFINITIONS

Cultural differences make it impossible to find satisfactory English equivalents for a number of common items found in Yobe State cultures and African cultures in general. This is particularly true of food terms, but also of certain items of material and political culture. Rather than use English terms that would not convey appropriate connotations, this dictionary uses Hausa words to express a number of concepts that come up frequently in definitions. The following terms will be found in English definitions:

Hausa word	Explanation of meaning
<i>tuwo</i>	staple food made from guinea corn or maize flour, rice, or other starch base, cooked to a stiff consistency
<i>miya</i>	a “sauce” or “stew”, usually with a vegetable base, such as okra, sorrel, baobab, tomatoes, etc. and often with meat or fish, served accompanying <i>tuwo</i>
<i>kunu</i>	a “gruel” of finely ground flour, cooked to a relatively thin consistency, usually with a flavoring such as tamarind or lime juice
<i>fura</i>	millet flour, cooked and formed into balls that are broken up and mixed into a liquid, preferably cultured milk, but sometimes water
<i>faifai</i>	a round tray woven from grass, often with designs woven in by using different colors of grass; multi-functional, used as a pot or bowl cover, a mat on which to place small object, a tool for separating bran from flour, and, sometimes decorated with cowries or coins, as decoration in room
<i>zana</i>	a mat made from interwoven heavy grass, used as a fence, granary liner, and other functions

ABBREVIATIONS

adj.	adjective
adj.participle	participle usable as an adjective, e.g. “broken (pot)”
adv.	adverb
adv.loc.	locative adverb, such as “outside”, “there”)
adv.man.	manner adverb, such as “with difficulty”, “thus”
adv.time	time adverb, such as “today”, “last year”
aux.	auxiliary particle indicating verb tense and the like
clitic	a form added at the beginning or end of a word
conj.	conjunction, such as “and”, “if”, “until”
det.	determiner, including esp. articles and demonstratives
det.def.	definite determiner, such as “the”
det.dem.	demonstrative, such as “this”, “those”
det.indef.	indefinite determiner, such as “a”, “some”
f.	feminine
existential	word meaning “there’s...”, “there’s no...”
gen.linker	particle meaning “of”, as in “ear of a sheep”
id.	ideophone-a large class of words that emphasize actions or qualities
id.adj.	ideophonic adjective-ideophone-like words than can modify nouns
idiom	an expression whose meaning is not predictable from its parts
interjection	all types of exclamations, expressions, greetings, etc.
interr.	interrogative word, such as “who?”, “how?”
interr.adv.	interrogative adverb, such as “how?”, “when?”
interr.det.	interrogative determiner, such as “which...?”
interr.pro.	interrogative pronoun, such as “who?”
m.	masculine
n.	noun
n.mass	mass noun, such as “water”, “millet”
num.card.	cardinal number, such as “five”, “six”
num.ord.	ordinal number, such as “fifth”, “sixth”
part.	particle, added to reinforce meaning, such as Hausa dai , ma
pl.	plural
plac.	pluractional verb indicating multiple action, such as Hausa firfita
prep.	preposition

presentative	word meaning “here’s...” when offering something
pro.	pronoun
pro.1 pl.	first person plural pronoun, “we, us”
pro.1 sg.	first person singular pronoun, “I, me”
pro.2 pl.	second person plural pronoun, “you”
pro.2 sg.f.	second person feminine pronoun, “you” (to a female)
pro.2 sg.m.	second person masculine pronoun, “you” (to a male)
pro.3 pl.	third person plural pronoun, “they, them”
pro.3 sg.f.	third person feminine pronoun, “she, her”
pro.3 sg.m.	third person masculine noun, “he, him”
quant.	quantifier, such as “all”, “a few”
quant.univ.	universal quantifier, such a “everything”, “whoever”
stat.	stative derive from verb, such as “seated”
v.A1	class A1 verb (see comments on “Verbal entries” above)
v.A2a	class A2a verb (see comments on “Verbal entries” above)
v.A2b	class A2b verb (see comments on “Verbal entries” above)
v.A2c	class A2c verb (see comments on “Verbal entries” above)
v.B	class B verb (see comments on “Verbal entries” above)
v.B2	class B2 verb (see comments on “Verbal entries” above)
v.C	class C verb (see comments on “Verbal entries” above)
v.D	class D verb (see comments on “Verbal entries” above)
v.ext.	verbal extension, showing action done this direction, etc.
v.irreg.	irregular verb, verb not fitting one of the regular classes

**MEN MBANDI NA AKAI
CONTENTS
ABIN DA KE CIKI**

Introduction.....	iii
Acknowledgements.....	xi
Special terms in English definitions.....	xiii
Abbreviations.....	xiv
KAREKARE-ENGLISH-HAUSA DICTIONARY	1
ENGLISH-KAREKARE WORDLIST	79
TSARIN KALMOMIN HAUSA-KAREKARANCI.....	110

KAREKARE-ENGLISH-

HAUSA DICTIONARY

A

à prep. 1. at, in, on (location) *ex Daye kezi a sakū tau.* Leave the chicken in its feathers. 2. to, into (location) *ex Dik manzai ma pire, na ngatetu a 'yali.* No matter the distance of the throw, it will fall to the earth. 3. at, on (time) *ex Dawaka fawun a fat ta marka bai.* One doesn't scrape out a (water) gourd on the day of a journey. 4. to, for (indirect object) *ex Baranka sipa lo a zanjai.* They have given (the job of) distributing meat to a hyena. | Hausa a, wa, zuwa
àbabì n.m. swelling due to an injury | Hausa kumburi na duka
abakù n. gamba-grass (*Andropogon gaayanus*) | Hausa gamba
àbàrifè n.m. type of white sorghum | Hausa fara-fara
abìs n.m. incense for driving off spirits or sorcerers | Hausa turaren wuta
àbtu v.A2b (v.n. abtu) feed *ex nà àbtukà gam* I fed the ram | Hausa kosar da
àbu v.A1 (v.n. àbì, àbè) be full (after eating), be satisfied *ex àbukà bai = àbkà bai* he is not sated | Hausa koshi
àcàkù n.m. bag, suitcase | Hausa jaka
àdà n.m. (pl. àdandiyò) dog | Hausa kare
àdà n.m. custom, tradition, culture | Hausa al'ada
àdà mà yàsi n.m. sparks | Hausa tartsatsiya

àddā n.m. (pl. àddàdài) machete | Hausa adda
àdimo n.f. (pl. àdimè, àdimài) snake *ex Àdimo tà ribi.* (He's) a snake in the chaff. (He's quiet but dangerous.) | Hausa maciji
àdir n.f. any noise *ex àdir tà àsā jàkâi* the noise [made by] taking the bag | Hausa diri
àdlidìlbā n. the tree *Cordia africana* | Hausa alilliba
àfà v.B (v.n. àfè) 1. open, uncover. 2. dig | Hausa bude, tona
agàji n.m. sword | Hausa takobi
agayau n. the trees *Crateva religiosa* or *Clerodendron capitatum* | Hausa ingidido
agùram n. caltrop, puncture vine (*Tribulus terrestris*) | Hausa tsidau
àguwà n.m. left, left side, left hand *ex sàrà mà àguwà* left hand | Hausa hagu
àgwàgwà n.m. duck | Hausa agwagwa
àgwàm n.m. king, mai, paramount chief *ex Agwam ngata ka bai doku, malumai na salati.* (Ishe ngatako, diyai na kuno.) Riddle: The king fell from the back of the horse, the Malams are uttering benedictions. (Shit fell and the flies are happy.) | Hausa sarki
agwdù n.f. 1. woman who has left her husband *ex Wancè agwdù* So-and-so is a divorcee. 2. departure of an angry wife *ex Wancè wàltakà agwdù* So-and-so has left her husband's house in anger | Hausa (1) mace mai yaji (2) yaji
ai... ai... conj. and *ex Ai gunja ai gunja sai simeri pati bik!* (Wardo.)

- Riddle: Here's a termite mount, there's a termite mound, then a hare pops out bik! (A fart.) | Hausa da
- àikù** *n.m.* 1. grains, kernels; coins. 2. blade of axe, hoe, etc. *ex àikù mà gàyaku* axe blade | Hausa tsaba, tsabar kudi; ruwan gatari
- aikwìlà** *n.m.* a pure white sheep, including feet | Hausa
- Àisâ** *n.f.* female name, short for Aishatu | Hausa sunan mace
- àisî** *n.m.* sand | Hausa yashi
- ajabà** = **ajàbà** *n.* amazement | Hausa alajabi
- ajagwàlyà** *n.m.* roots of a tree dug up for firewood | Hausa itacen wuta wanda ake tonowa daga kasa
- ajamà** *n.m.* rattles on legs of dancers | Hausa
- àjan** *n.m.* desert date (*Balanites aegyptiaca*) | Hausa aduwa
- àkàto, àkàtà** *conj.* because of, for the sake of, in order that *ex Akata waɗa ma daci se biradaka gabì*. For the sake of tomorrow's meal does one wash pots. | Hausa saboda, domin
- àkkù** *n.* refugees | Hausa masu gudun hijira
- àko** = **àkau** *n.f.* 1. stomach. belly. 2. pregnancy *ex nàn ta àko* pregnant woman. 3. inside *ex Sai ada cakesuka tonu tifaka mensu a akai*. Then the dog dug them a hole for them to lie down in (it); **walu ka retika aka ta nza** go and enter inside the thatch grass | Hausa ciki
- alàjafù** *n.m.* abandoning a child to be left to his own resources | Hausa
- alàmbazàm** *n.m.* male spirit who guards the entrance of a house | Hausa sasari
- alàmpí** *n.m.* calabash fragment | Hausa sakaina
- àlàu** *n.m.* (*pl. àlàwín, àlàucìn*) (*f. àlàuco*) sorcerer, wizard | Hausa maye
- Àlàwì** *n.f.* name given to a female born after the father's death | Hausa Audi
- àlayyàhò** *n.* spinach (*Amaranthus hybridus*) | Hausa alayyaho
- àlbasà** *n.m.* onion (*Allium cepa*) | Hausa albasa
- àlbasàr mà zànjai** *n.* a type of inedible wild onion (*Urginea spp.*) | Hausa albasar kura
- àlèwà** *n.m.* locally made candy | Hausa alewa
- àlfidirà** *n.* mule | Hausa alfadari
- àlgàrifù** *n.* a plant something like cloves | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- àlhèrì** *n.m.* good fortune, beneficience | Hausa alheri
- àlifrà** *n.m.* needle; injection | Hausa allura
- Aljè** *n.m.* a male name | Hausa sunan namiji
- Àljimmà** = **Àljummà** *n.m.* Friday | Hausa Jumma'a
- àljin** *n.* devil, jinn | Hausa aljanu
- àlkalàmì** *n.* pen | Hausa alkalamì
- àlkàlì** *n.m.* judge | Hausa alkali
- alkamà** *n.m.* wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) | Hausa alkama
- àlkì** *n.m.* people, the populace | Hausa jama'a
- Allà-wadare!** *interjection* To hell with it! | Hausa Alla wadai
- àllò** *n.m.* writing board, slate | Hausa allo
- àlpàwà** *n.m.* a belt made of leather | Hausa alfon.wa
- àlùbà** *n.* epidemic, disaster | Hausa anoba, bala'i
- àm** = **bàmù** (*q.v.*) *det дем.* that, those *ex see bàmu* see bamu | Hausa wancan, waccan, wafancan
- àmà** *presentative* there it is, there they are *ex àmàsè* there he is; **àmàtè** there she is; **àmàsunì** there they are; **àmà àmù** there's water (there) | Hausa ga (shi/su) can
- àmà** *conj.* but | Hausa amma

- àmà** *n.m.* best friend of a bride | Hausa
 kawar amarya
- àmàsànji** *n.* colostrum | Hausa daƙashi
- àmbū** *n.m.* lungfish, mudfish
(*Proptopterus annectens*) | Hausa
 gaiwa
- amba** *presentative* here it is, here they
 are, there it is, there they are (referred
 to) | Hausa ga (shi/su) nan
- àmbâm** *det дем.* that one, that one over
 there | Hausa wancan
- ambì** *det дем.* the one in question, that
 one | Hausa wannan
- ambu** *presentative* there it is | Hausa ga
 shi nan
- àmî** *det дем.* that, that one *ex ami*
 yawo! that's good! | Hausa wannan
- àmin** = **àmun** *n.* (*pl.* **àmànànài**) year |
Hausa shekara
- àmshò** *n.* an alcoholic drink made from
 sweet potatoes | Hausa giyar dankali
- àmù** *n.m.* water *ex amu ma yasi* hot
 water | Hausa ruwa
- àmù mà càlàm** = **am càlàm** *n.m.* water
 in which grain has been soaked |
Hausa ruwan sirkı
- àm mà ndagài** = **àmù ndagài** *n.m.* rain
 | Hausa ruwan sama
- anàbam** *det дем.* those over there,
 those *ex anàbam ànkà là?* who are
 those people? | Hausa wadancan
- anàbì** *det дем.* those in question |
Hausa wadannan
- ànaku** *n.* (*pl.* **ànàkwài**) pestle | Hausa
 tabarya
- anàyàm** *det дем.* these, these nearby *ex*
 anàyam mìyà? what are these? |
Hausa wadannan
- ànce** *adv.* now *ex ànca-àncè* right now
 | Hausa yanzu
- àndō** *adv.time* not long ago | Hausa
 dazun nan
- àní** *adv.* then | Hausa sa'annan
- anjàlmà** *n.m.* newborn baby | Hausa
 jariri
- ànkà** *pro.* those associated with..., and
 others like..., & Co. *ex anka mizi*
- ma badine** those associated with the
 husband of the girl; **Dimitu anka**
Baba ka Mama tausu ba! Wait until
 Dand and Mom and the others come
 back! | Hausa su Wane
- ankàlì** *n.* common sense, intelligence |
Hausa hankali
- ànkàyì** *n.m.* large gourd ladle used for
 beer | Hausa ludayi
- ànkuni** = **ànkun** *adv.* today | Hausa
 yau
- ànkùs** *n.m.* yellow earth used in
 calabash decoration | Hausa rawaya
- ànkwar** *n.m.* grey hair | Hausa furfura
- anyà** *interjection* 1. OK, well then...
 (often used when taking one's leave)
 ex Anya! Na waka mizi ma ba
 zimbilim hnno, ma la walatim ka
 hnni. That's it! I have found a man,
 possessor of my heart, and he and I
 are going away. 2. (with question)
 expresses doubt or unexpected
 realization | Hausa shikenan
- àn'yàr** = **hàn'yàr** *adj.* black and white,
 red and white *ex tàmcí bám àn'yàr*
 the sheep is black and white | Hausa
 wake-wake
- àn'yàwi** = **hàn'yàwi** *n.* late morning *ex*
 ka an'yawi sai Bukar rai hnni yabi
 in late morning Bukar got upset (his
 life spoiled), | Hausa hantsi
- àpti** *n.f.* flour *ex àpti tà wàda* flour for
 tuwo | Hausa gari
- ar** = **har** *conj.* until, even | Hausa har
- àrā** *n.m.* sorrel, roselle (*Hibiscus*
 sabdariffa) | Hausa yakuwa
- arajò** *n.m.* tax | Hausa haraji
- aràncìnì** *n.m.* chameleon (*Chamaeleo*
 africanus) | Hausa hawaiiya
- àrdo** = **hàrdau** *n.f.* palm fronds *ex*
 hàrdà tà dìkwâ bùcì fronds for
 weaving a mat | Hausa kaba
- àrē** *n.* bean cakes | Hausa kosai
- Àrì** *n.* a male name | Hausa sunan
 namiji
- àrō** *n.m.* root *ex àrō mà bàyàyài* tree
 roots | Hausa saiwa

àru *v.A1* (*v.n. àrā*) dip out, scoop out | Hausa diba
arziki *n.* wealth, riches | Hausa arziki
àsā kà *idiom* praise | Hausa kirari, yabo
àsàù = àsò *n.m., adj. (pl. asawùn)* (*f.*
àsàwo) old; old person | Hausa tsoho
àsàwu *v.A2c* (*v.n. àsàwè*) get old *ex*
àsàutinkì he has grown old | Hausa
tsufa
àsē *conj.* and then (next event in
narrative; subjunctive form of *àsu*) *ex*
Wayatan cacasum, ase lauke walahnni a kwaro. When they had
finished their talk, then everyone
went back home.; **sai ndala bire ka**
ndala wađo sai ase bire ma nzabení then the drummers and the singers
took up praising the ostrich | Hausa
sai
Àshà *n.f.* a nickname for the female
name Aishatu | Hausa sunan mace
àshānā *n.m.* matches *ex* Ayya! **Bido**
menta ashana bai. Good grief! The
monkey doesn't know anything about
matches. | Hausa ashana
asim = asùm = asìn *n.m.* plan,
knowledge, wit | Hausa dabara, sani
asir *n.f.* secret, personal information *ex*
Da diba wafà ka ka ta kwar daika
asir ta njonai bai. They say that
handing food over the top of a
compound wall does not allow the
secrets of a twin to remain hidden. |
Hausa asiri
àskū *n.f. (pl. àskwàkwài)* market |
Hausa kasuwa
àsu *v.A1* (*v.n. àsā*) pick up, take |
Hausa dauka
asuwàni *n.* a type of tree | Hausa
bishiya (iri)
aswānémà *n.* pickpocket | Hausa dàn
sane
at *interjection* oh! (interjection of
sudden realization) | Hausa af
atanā *n.* hedgehog (*Atelerix*
albiventris) | Hausa bushiya

atàtâi = attâtâ = attârârâm
interjection expression of surprise |
Hausa ap
atîmâtîr *n.m.* tomato (*Lycopersicon*
esculentum) | Hausa tumatir
àtlai *n.* cotton (*Gossypium spp.*) |
Hausa auduga
àucî *n.m.* river; ocean (characterized by
never drying up) | Hausa kogi
àurà *n.m.* female donkey | Hausa jaka
âuri *n.m. (pl. auràrài)* black kite
(*Milvus migrans*) | Hausa shirwa
àuyâ = hâuyâ *num.* twenty (used to
form numbers 30-100), a score *ex*
àuyâ kà mbad thirty; **àuyâ bélù**
forty; **àuyâ bâđù** 100 | Hausa ashirin
àuyâ bâđù = hâuyâ bâđù *num.* one
hundred | Hausa dâri
àuyàkù *n.m. (pl. àuyàkwàcin)* ground
squirrel (*Xerus erythropus*) | Hausa
kurege
àuyàkù *n.* castrated goat | Hausa taure
âuyô *n.f. (pl. âuyàiyài)* jujube
(*Ziziphus mauritiana* or *Z.*
abyssinica) | Hausa magarya
âuyô tà zànjai *n.f.* buffalo thorn
(*Ziziphus mucronata*) | Hausa
magaryar kura
àwài *n. (pl. àwàicin)* cat | Hausa mage,
kyanwa
âya *interjection* hey! (cry of alarm) *ex*
âya! âya! *da'yâno, ku 'yâi bai!* hey!
hey! stop it! don't do that! | Hausa
ayya
âyâbâ *n.* banana (*Musa sapientum*) |
Hausa ayaba
ayam *det.det.* this, this one; (as adj.)
this..., these... *ex* /yâli + ayam/
[yâlâyam] this country; /kwârò/
[kwârâyam] this house; /sîm/
[sîmâyam] this name | Hausa
wannan
ayâ màiwâ *n.* older maternal aunt *ex*
Ayâ màiwâ fâtarû bîrâzâto.
(Zàngâco.) Riddle: My senior aunt
has spread out her incense about.
(Stars.) | Hausa iya babba

ayè *interr.adv.loc.* where? *ex nā yè?* where is he?; **ka zākà àyè?** where did you put it? | Hausa ina?

aye *presentative* here it is, here they are *ex ayēsè* here he is; **ayetè** here she is; **ayemunì** here we are; **aye àmù** here's water | Hausa ga (shi-su) nan **àyèyì** *interr.adv.* where?, where is it? | Hausa ina ne

ayìndin *n.* black grain storing ants | Hausa tururuwa

azà *n.m.* time spent with a prospective husband before marriage *ex Ba ta kwar timu na la aza ye se kwankwaru ka ta nantau.* (Lawa ma kuci.) Riddle: The girl of our house when she was going to spend the night with her husband, she gave her mother a knock on the head. (Baobab fruit.) | Hausa

azì *n.m.* intestines, guts | Hausa hanji **àzintìr** *n.* heavy fog, light rain, mist | Hausa kasunsumi

azìrfa *n.* silver | Hausa azurfa

B

bà *part.* emphaser for imperative *ex ndala kwaro, kalana ba!* people of the house, listen to me!; **Ndirama 'yai sorim a ka hnni ba!** Let the herbalist make medicine for himself! | Hausa mana

bâ *n.f.* 1. daughter *ex bâno* my daughter; **bâyê** his daughter; **bâ tà Kâriyà** Kariya's daughter. 2. small *ex Bâ ta kwâdînâu car na câfâ.* (Bò kâ ûtù.) Riddle: My small calabash is full *car* with potash. (A mouth and teeth.) | Hausa 'ya; 'yar

bâ *v.D* (*v.n. bunâ*) implant; pound in a nail *ex nà bène rère mà yândâ kwâm* I implanted a poste to tie up the cow | Hausa kafa

bâ *n.m.* (*pl. ndâlâ*) (*f. nânta*) 1. one who has..., owner of... *ex ba'ato ba meni* her father was a rich man;

Gagegire ba wula manzai Gagegire the one with the long neck. 2. one who does..., doer of... *ex ba cawa uwan ka sara wadi* someone who catches an elephant with one hand; **Dar ta ba kuto zabu sakiti tai ishe.** Lack of anyone to give advice causes a vulture to eat shit. | Hausa mai

bâ, bâ', bâ' *n.m.* (possessed form: **bâ** with 1st sing. and 3rd masc. sing. pronouns, **bâ'** before nouns, **bâ'** elsewhere; citation form **bâbu**; address form **bâba**) father *ex bâ tinò* my father; **bâbî** his father; **bâ'kô** your (m.s.) father; **bâ' mà Kâriyà** Kariya's father | Hausa uba

bâba *n.m.* (address form; citation form **bâbu**; possessed forms **bâ, bâ', bâ'**) father, dad, daddy (term of reference or address for one's father) | Hausa baba

bâbâ *n.* indigo (*Indigofera sp.*) *ex zâbâ à bâbâ* dying cloth | Hausa baba

bâbâcfù *n., adj.* dirt, dirty, filthy | Hausa daud'a

bâ bârà *n.m.* (*pl. ndâlâ bârà*) hunter | Hausa mafarauci

bâ bârmò *n.m.* (*pl. ndâlâ bârmò*) (*f. nânta bârmò*) knock-kneed person | Hausa gwame

bâ bâsâ *n.m.* (*pl. ndâlâ basè*) (*f. nânta basè*) hunter, one who shoots | Hausa maharbi

bâbâtu *v.A2c* (*v.n. bâbâtâ*) deceive, trick | Hausa yaudara

bâbilò *n.* bastard | Hausa shege

bâbìn grainheads with pollen on the outside | Hausa bununu

bâbu *n.m.* (*pl. bâbâcin*) (citation form; possessed form **bâ, bâ', bâ'**; address form **bâba**) father | Hausa baba

bâbûrakkâm *n.* African catfish (*Clarias lazera* and other *C. spp.* and

- probably *Heterobanchus spp.*) | Hausa tarwad'a
- bàcī** *n.m.* large stomach, pot belly | Hausa tumbi
- bàcībèlu** = **bàcibèlu** *num.* seven | Hausa bakwai
- bàcōdī** *num.* six | Hausa shida
- bàdā** *v.B* (*v.n.* **bàdē**) kick *ex* **bàdānàkō** kà siyò he kicked me with his foot | Hausa shura
- bâ dâdâkâ dâmî** *n.* blacksmith ("beater of an anvil") | Hausa ma'keri
- bàdè** *n.* bustard (*Otididae spp.*) | Hausa tuje
- bâdinè** [**bâhnñè**] *n.* (*pl.* **lê mà mendè**) girl | Hausa yarinya
- bâdfâ** *v.B* (*v.n.* **bâd'è**, **bâdâ**) for the dawn to come, dawn *ex* **jàgo**
- bâd'atakò** the dawn has come | Hausa waye
- bâd'â** *v.B* (*v.n.* **bâd'è**) separate, untie | Hausa ware, kunce
- bâd'è mà jàgau** *n.* morning star | Hausa
- bâ dîbâtâ** *n.m.* (*pl.* **ndâlâ dîbâtâ**) (*f.* **nânta dîbâtâ**) seller | Hausa mai sayarwa
- bâdfù** *num.* five | Hausa biyar
- bâgâdè** *n.* dancing of a bride, groom, and their friends | Hausa rawar aure
- bâgai** *n.* the shrub *Cadaba farinosa* | Hausa bagayi
- bâgâlu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **bâgâlè**) be distraught, be flustered | Hausa
- bâgdâjè** *n.m.* (*pl.* **bâgdâju**) (*f.* **bâgdâjyâ**) foolish person | Hausa wawa
- bâgè** *n.* type of bean | Hausa wake (iri)
- bâgò** = **bâgâu** *n.f.* 1. town wall *ex* **bâgà** tà **jàgo** wall of the town. 2. clan | Hausa ganuwa
- bâgu** *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **bâgâ**) pull, drag *ex* **nâ bâgânè lèwâyam ka kwârò** I drug the child out of the house | Hausa ja
- bâ gwâigwai** *n.m.* (*pl.* **ndâlâ gwâigwai**) (*f.* **nânta gwâigwai**) mad person | Hausa mahaukaci
- bâgwâjò** *n.* (*pl.* **bâgwâjanjâyin**) chin, beard | Hausa gemu, habâ
- bâhñnè** see **bâdinè** | Hausa
- bai** *neg.* not (general negative marker, following negated word or clause) *ex* **Dawaka fawun a fat ta marka bai.** One doesn't scrape out a gourd (for water) on the day of a journey.; **Bai dibero gi binka bai.** Behind a peanut plant is not a hiding place. | Hausa ba...ba
- bai** *n.* 1. back *ex* **bâino** my back = behind me. 2. behind. 3. after *ex* **ka gutuka ayam ye ka bai se ka 'yai ayam jan** when you finish this one, afterward then do that one | Hausa baya, bayan
- bâi, bâi bâ** *n.* bark (of tree) | Hausa bawo
- bai mâlâ** *n.* world | Hausa duniya
- bâje** *n.* sorghum that one makes beer with (swells when put in water) | Hausa soko
- bâka** *n.m. or f.* (*pl.* **bâkâkâi**) 1. full arm, upper arm; foreleg of animal. 2. wing *ex* **baka ma ndire** wings for flying. 3. branch of a tree *ex* **baka ta bâ** or **baka ma bâ** branch of a tree | Hausa hannu, fiffike, kafa ta gaba
- bâ kâlbé** *n.m.* (*pl.* **ndâlâ kâlbé**) (*f.* **nânta kâlbé**) greedy person | Hausa mai handama
- Bâkarkarâi** *n.m.* (*pl.* **karaikarai**) (*f.* **Bâkarkariyâ**) Karekare person | Hausa Bakarkare
- bâkâtu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **bâkâtâ**) winnow using a tray | Hausa bakace
- baktâ** *n.* cloth of any kind | Hausa yadi, atamfa
- bâku** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **bâkâ**) 1. find, seek out. 2. poke | Hausa (1) nema; (2) caka
- bâ kûlè** *n.m.* (*pl.* **ndâlâ kûlè**) (*f.* **nânta kûlè**) barber | Hausa wanzami
- bâ kûrbâ** *n.m.* (*pl.* **ndâlâ kûrbâ**) (*f.* **nânta kûrbâ**) rude person, person who does not show proper respect *ex* **Dalâ bâ kûrbâ, bârû bainì à**

- Ndagàì** Dala is disrespectful, he turns his back on Allah | Hausa mai reni
- bâ kùyà** *n.m.* (*pl.* **ndàlā kùyà**) (*f.* **nànta kùyà**) poor person, pauper | Hausa matsiyaci
- bâ kwàrakū** *n.m.* (*pl.* **ndàlā kwàrakū**) (*f.* **nànta kwàrakū**) farmer | Hausa manomi
- bâ kwàrò** *n.m.* (*pl.* **ndàlā kwàrò**) householder, master of a household | Hausa mai gida
- bàlák** *adj.* healthy, well *ex lèwàì tìkau*
- bàlák bi?** are your children well? | Hausa lafiya
- bàlànno** *n.m.* a chip-like confection made of slightly fermented millet, sweetened with sugar, consumed esp. at marriage or finishing Koranic study | Hausa balambo
- bàlèd** *n.* scar | Hausa tabo
- bàmbülé** *n.m.* flower of baobab before it breaks open | Hausa
- bâmma** *n.* net for carrying a bundle of guinea corn heads, animal fodder, etc. | Hausa
- bâmo** *n.* a type of grass | Hausa ciyawwa (iri)
- bândî** = **mbandî** *conj.* that, which (relative clause marker) | Hausa da
- Bandùmâ** *n.* a male name | Hausa sunan namiji
- bangàì** *n.* baboon (*Papio anubis*) | Hausa gwaggo
- bangazam** *id.* indicates falling from blow *ex* **Sai dukwe zanjai gamak!**, **zanjai bangazam!** And he struck the hyena *gamak!* (leaving the) hyena *bangazam!* | Hausa amsa amo
- bâ ngîzò** = **bâ njîzò** *n.m.* (*pl.* **ndàlā ngîzò**) blacksmith | Hausa makeri
- bango** *n.* round mud wall of a hut on which a thatched roof is placed | Hausa kago
- bâ njîzò** = **bâ ngîzò** *n.m.* (*pl.* **ndàlā njîzò**) blacksmith | Hausa makeri
- banzâ** *n.* worthlessness *ex* **wân tà**
- banzâ** useless work | Hausa banza
- bârâ** *n.m.* 1. hunting. 2. festival | Hausa farauta; biki
- barâ** *n.* begging | Hausa bara
- bârâ bò** *idiom* seek reconciliation, ask for understanding, plead for patience *ex* **nâ bârêni bò** I sought understanding from him | Hausa ba da ha'kuri
- barâkâu mà Dègùbi** *n.* an annual festival held in Degubi after the harvest is in | Hausa
- bârakû** *n.m.* 1. ribs; side *ex* **bârakû mà lüd'ëtai** alongside her baby. 2. alongside, beside | Hausa ha'karfari, a gefen
- bârâ mà Jâlâm** *n.* an annual hunting festival held in Jalam | Hausa
- bârânkâu** *n.* gift | Hausa kyauta
- bârâ sârâ (à wâga)** *idiom* challenge by wrestlers, who touch hands before beginning a wrestling match | Hausa
- bârdâzâi** *id.adj.* astringent taste, e.g. skin of mango | Hausa bauri
- bârêwâ** *n.m.* (*pl.* **bârêwâcin**) red-fronted gazelle (*Gazella rufifrons*) | Hausa barewa
- bârgi** *n.* lily pad (*Nymphaea lotus*) | Hausa bado
- bârîme** *n.* lament for a fallen warrior | Hausa
- bârîmè** *n.m.* weapon | Hausa makami
- bârkâtâi** *id.* disorganized | Hausa amsa amo
- barmajé** *n.* horsefly | Hausa kudan doki
- bârmò** *n.* knock-kneed | Hausa gwame
- bâru** *n.* domestic pigeon | Hausa tantabara
- bâru** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **bârâ, barè**) 1. give *ex* **bârêhna wâyum** he gave me money. 2. head toward *ex* **bare jaga ta** Abari he headed toward Abari's town | Hausa (1) bayar; (2) dosa
- bâsâ** *v.B* (*v.n.* **bâsê, bâsâ**) shoot | Hausa harba

- bàsò** *n.f.* loan *ex* **bàs tà wàyim** loan of money | Hausa bashi
- bàsūru** *n.* hemorrhoids, piles | Hausa basur
- bà tà mèndò** *n.f.* (*pl.* **lêm mà rafjè**) girl | Hausa yarinya
- bàtārà** *n.* spices | Hausa yaji
- Bàtātātā** *n.* a female name | Hausa sunan mace
- bàtā wadì** *quant.* a little *ex* **bàrhnnò**
- bàtā wadì** give me a little | Hausa kađan
- bâ tingèno** *n.m.* (*pl.* **ndàlā tingèno**) (*f.* **nànta tingèno**) neighbor | Hausa ma'kwabci
- bâ tlâbè** *n.m.* (*pl.* **ndàlā tlâbè**) (*f.* **nànta tlâbè**) crazy person, lunatic, madman | Hausa mahaukaci
- bàutu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **bàutà**) sell | Hausa sayar
- bâ wànò** *n.m.* (*pl.* **ndàlā wànò**) (*f.* **nànta wànò**) worker | Hausa ma'aikaci
- bâwi** *n.* (*pl.* **bâwâwâi**) bush duiker (*Silvicapra grimmia*) | Hausa gada
- bâwu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **bâwè**) get lost, disappear; die | Hausa bata, rasu
- bâwùso** *n.* a charm that makes one invisible | Hausa layar zana
- bayà** *conj.* but; if that's not the case... | Hausa amma; im ba haka ba
- bâyâ** *n.* wealth, riches *ex* **babui ka wayim ka baya** her father had money and possessions | Hausa dukiya
- bâyâ** *n.* tiger nuts (*Cyperus esculentus*) | Hausa aya
- bayâku** *n.* a type of grass (perhaps African myrrh) | Hausa dashi
- bâzâ** *n.* hairy goat or sheep | Hausa
- Bâzâm** *n.* a male name, short for Alambazam, a spirit who guards the door of a compound | Hausa sunan namiji
- bâzâñ** *n.m.* (*pl.* **bâzabâzâñ**) well (for water) | Hausa rijiya
- bazarâ** *n.m.* hot season before rains *ex* **bazarâ mà darye** this year's hot season | Hausa bazara
- bâzârtu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **bâzârtâ**) gossip about, slander *ex* **nâ bâzârtusâko** I slandered him | Hausa fallasa
- bâzin** *n.* (*pl.* **bâzino**) youth, young man | Hausa saurayi
- bè** *n.* (*pl.* **lêwâi**) son *ex* **bènau, bèye** = **bè'e** my son, his son; **amî bè lâ?** whose son is this? | Hausa d'a
- bêbê** *n.* mute (deaf or hard of hearing, but can speak) | Hausa bebe
- bêbî** *conj.* according to *ex* **Kâriyâ dâ**
- bêbî ka ndè dâcì** Kariya said that you should come tomorrow | Hausa wai
- bèdî** *n.* night | Hausa dare
- bellâm** *n.* decorated calabash | Hausa kwarya zananniya
- bèlu** = **bèlu** *num.* two | Hausa biyu
- bèn mà këzinò** *n.* | Hausa akurki
- bènù** *n.m.* (*pl.* **bencinò**) hut, room *ex* **bèntîno** = **bènno, bènko, bèntînì**, my room, your room, his room | Hausa d'aki
- bèrâsîn** *n.* knee | Hausa gwiwa
- bêzâ** *n.* salt | Hausa gishiri
- bi...** if a word beginning **bi...** is not found here, see **bu...** | Hausa
- bi** *part.* particle placed at the end of a yes/no question *ex* **Maiwa ma farsi ke lud'è maiwa bi?** Does a big vagina (necessarily mean) the baby will be big? | Hausa
- bî** *n.* place (see also **bîce, bîfî, bîtâ**) *ex* **buzuru tauneka bi mbandi dayu** mende hnni the billygoat came back to the place where he had left his wives | Hausa wuri
- bîbî** *n.* a type of rat that eats tigernuts | Hausa bera (iri)
- bî burum** *n.* darkness | Hausa duhu
- bîcâ** *v.B* (*v.n.* **bicè**) explode, snap shut *ex* **kel yi bicakau** the trap snapped closed | Hausa

- bìcàu** *n.* a type of tree | Hausa bishiya
(iri)
- bìce** *adv.loc.* here | Hausa nan
- bìdi** *n.* red horse with white spots | Hausa doki bidi
- bìdi kōro** *n.* a type of horned bush animal | Hausa
- bìdò** *n.* monkey, esp. patas monkey (*Erythrocebus patas*) | Hausa biri
- bìdò birum** = **birum mà bìdò** *n.m.* baboon (*Papio anubis*) | Hausa gwaggon biri
- bìdò ngirā** *n.m.* vervet monkey (*Cercopithecus aethiops*) | Hausa kirka
- bìdà** *n.* bathing *ex* nà 'yukà bìdà I took a bath | Hausa wanka
- bìdà** *n.* strutting, swaggering *ex* Kariya janāka māto nā bìdà Kariya has bought a car and is strutting about | Hausa yanga
- bìdànkàru** *v.A2c (v.n. bìdànkàrà)* roll along | Hausa mirgine
- bìd'bìndim** *n.* mist | Hausa kasunsumi
- bìd'i** *n.* culled grain heads | Hausa kuftiri
- bìdu** *v.A1 (v.n. bìdà)* wash *ex* nà bìdū nzanàì I washed the gown; 'yūkà bìdà she bathed | Hausa wanke
- bìgilà** *n.* harvest season, beginning of the dry season | Hausa kaka, farkon rani
- bìjimī** *n.* false locust (*Prosopis africana*) | Hausa kirya
- bìkilì** *n.* two-colored horse | Hausa doki (iri)
- bikùrù** *n.* sweat, perspiration | Hausa gumi, zuffa
- bilàmà** *n.* ward head, village head | Hausa mai anguwa, bulama
- bìlàn** *adj., n.m.* good, beautiful, handsome; beauty *ex* Bilan ma zu adimo. (That's) the beauty of a snake's body. | Hausa mai kyau, da kyau, kyakyawa
- Bìlàn** *n.* a male name | Hausa sunan namiji
- bìlànkar** *n.* a very fine type of *kunu* given to babies who cannot nurse | Hausa koko
- bìlbìl** *id.adj.* red and sharp pointed *ex* bilbil ka bo gidi bo ba ngadari your mouth is like the mouth of a liar | Hausa amsa amo
- bìlim** *n.* deception *ex* ētìmu bìlim sē wàlahnnì he deceived us and then disappeared | Hausa zamba
- bìmbad'** = **mìbad'** *num.* ten | Hausa goma
- bindìrkükù** *n.* rhinoceros (*Diceros bicornis longipes*) | Hausa karkandam
- bìnì** *n. (pl. bìnànàì)* grinding stone | Hausa dutsen niķa
- bìnì** *n.* stink bug | Hausa kwaro mai wari
- bìnkú** = **bùnkwu** *v.A2b (v.n. bìnkà)* (intr.) hide, conceal oneself | Hausa buya
- Bintà** *n.* a female name | Hausa sunan mace
- bìntu** *v.A2b (v.n. bìntà)* pierce, be pierced *ex* nà bìntükà garwā I pierced the kerosene can; *garwai bìntutakò* the kerosene can is pierced | Hausa huda, huje
- bìrā** *n.* mist, haze | Hausa hazo
- bìràdu** *v.A2c (v.n. bìràdà)* wash dishes, wash pots | Hausa wanke tukwane
- bìrànkàd'ù** *v.A2c (v.n. birankad'a)* roll on the ground | Hausa birgima, gara
- bìrāzā** *n.m.* incense (used by sorcerers) | Hausa turaren wuta
- bìrāza mà àdà** *n.* a plant with fragrant leaves | Hausa
- Birbà** = **Burbà** *n.* a female name, after a powerful spirit | Hausa sunan mace
- bìrbàd'i** *n.* morning | Hausa safe
- bìrbìr** *n.* dust | Hausa kura
- bìrbìr zòngē** *n.* a plant something like cloves | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- bìrdàdùko** *n.* a rope used to make decorations on raw pots | Hausa

- bìrdàku** *n.* (*pl.* **bìrdàkwàcin**) stirring stick (used to stir *tuwo*) | Hausa muciya
- bìrdú** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **bìrdè**) fall down from a height (used mainly in ventive) | Hausa subuto
- bìrdú** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **bìrdé**) become rich *ex bìrdutinkì* he became rich | Hausa wadata
- birè** *n.m.* drumming, playing any percussion or stringed instrument *ex*
- birè mà gàngā/mòlō/gògē** playing a drum/banjo/fiddle | Hausa kida
- birènì** *n.* (*pl.* **birènànài**) a thorny shrub, probably *Dichrostachys cinerea* or *Acacia ataxacantha* | Hausa duhuwa, dundu
- biri = buri** *n.m.* herd, flock *ex* **biri mà wakài** herd of goats | Hausa garke
- birid** *n.* wealth, riches | Hausa dukiya
- birim = burum** *adj.* (*pl.* **babirùm**) black *ex* **bürùm sikit** coal black; **birum mà ðci** black goat; **babirù mà wakài** black goats; **biri-birum** blackish | Hausa bañi
- birim mà àko** *n.m.* unhappiness | Hausa bañin ciki
- bìrku** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **bìrkà**) go around, surround | Hausa zaga, kewaye
- bìru** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **birè**) beat (drum), play any percussion or stringed instrument | Hausa yi kiñá
- bìrunkùd'um = bùd'ankùran = jàrgyàl** *n.* a clay stand or a depression made in the ground on which to set a pot to keep it upright | Hausa
- bìryā** *n.* unripe millet heads for roasting *ex* **naì dàfné bìryā** I broke off new millet heads | Hausa tumu
- bìryu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **bìryā**) scrape seeds from roasted millet head | Hausa tuma
- bìsin** *n.m.* planting, sowing | Hausa shuka
- bìsku** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **bìskà**) accept, receive | Hausa karba
- bìsnu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **bìsin**) plant, sow | Hausa shuka
- bìtâ** *adv.loc.* there, that (distant) place *ex ka bìtâ* from there | Hausa can
- bità** *n.* the next world, the afterlife | Hausa lahiria
- bìti** *n.* place, that place, there *ex ka bìti* thereupon | Hausa wuri, waje
- bìtlâ** *v.B* (*v.n.* **bitlè**) open out, expand, e.g. a flower | Hausa bude
- bìto = bùto** *n.* ashes | Hausa toka
- biyà** *interr.adv.loc.* where? | Hausa ina?
- biyî** *n.* there, the place in question *ex à bìyî bai* not there | Hausa wurin
- biyòk** *n.m.* piles, hemorrhoids | Hausa basur
- bìyu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **biyò**) 1. dry, dry up *ex bìyi bìytakò* the place has dried up. 2. blow | Hausa bushe, busa, hora
- bò** *n.* 1. mouth, opening *ex* **bòno, bònì**, **bò támci** my mouth, his mouth, sheep's mouth. 2. language. 3. edge, border, boundary *ex* **bò tarà** boundary of a farm. 4. time (as in 'two times') | Hausa baki, harshe, iyaka
- bò àuci** *n.* river bank | Hausa bakin kogi
- bò bénù** *n.* (*pl.* **bò bencinò**) doorway | Hausa kofa
- bòbò** *n.* edge | Hausa gefe
- Bòbò = Gwàrbò** *n.* a female name | Hausa sunan mace
- bòbò** *n.* turn by turn | Hausa karba-karba
- bòlà** *n.* white horse | Hausa dokí fari
- bònè** *n.* suffering, difficulty | Hausa wahala
- Bòri** *n.* a male name | Hausa sunan namiji
- bòro** *n.* ridgerow | Hausa kunya
- bòsàsim** *n.* a charm that makes one invisible | Hausa layar zana
- bò tarai** *n.* moonlight | Hausa farin wata

- bu...** if a word beginning **bu...** is not found here, see **bi...** | Hausa
- būcì** *n.f. (pl. būciyò)* mat *ex būcì tà àrđo* mat made of palm fronds | Hausa tabarma
- bùdànkàrù** *v.A2c (v.n. bùdànkàrà)* | Hausa mirgine
- bùdànkùràn** = **bìrùnkùdum** = **jàrgyàl** *n.* a clay stand or a depression made in the ground on which to set a pot to keep it upright | Hausa
- būdī-būdī** *n.* Senegal coucal (*Centropus senegalensis*) | Hausa ragon maza
- bùdòk** *id.* indicates coming out with a pop *ex amaryya zazzagu tuma*
budok the bride uprooted the mortar with a pop | Hausa amsa amo
- būdú** *v.A2a (v.n. bùdò)* glean | Hausa yi kala
- būdūdù** *n.* a type of black bird with a long tail (whydah bird?) | Hausa tsuntsu (iri)
- būfè** *n.* burbling of billygoat | Hausa barbara ta bunsuru
- buk-buk-buk** *id.* indicates sound of rhythmic slapping *ex sai zayi tabi a far ta baka hnni, sai dukwateti*
buk-buk-buk-buk he had a *faifai* under his arm, fanning with it *buk-buk-buk* | Hausa amsa amo
- bükurè** *n. (pl. bükuràrai)* billy goat | Hausa bunsuru
- bulus** *id.* easily, cheap | Hausa amsa amo
- bùmbàyu** *v.A2c (v.n. bùmbàyà)* singe | Hausa babbaka
- bumbum** *n.* mount of Venus, pudenda | Hausa
- bunà** *n.* implanting, establishing (see **bā**) | Hausa kafawa
- bùnkwàtù** *v.A2c (v.n. bùnkwtà)* (*tr.*) hide *ex nà bùnkwtükà wàyumnò* I hid my money | Hausa boye
- bùnkwu** = **bìnku** *v.A2b (v.n. bunkwò)* (*intr.*) hide, conceal oneself | Hausa buya
- bùràdìn** *n.* washing dishes, pots *ex Bàwì nā jābira à jàbā tà gáuco.* (**Bùràdin.**) Riddle: The duiker is hopping on the stone. (Doing laundry.) | Hausa wanke-wanke
- burbà** *n.* Allah | Hausa Allah
- bùrdàngàlu** *v.A2c (v.n. bùrdàngàlì)* become entangled | Hausa harde
- bùrdükü** *mà ndagài* *n.m.* unidentified type of insect | Hausa kwaro (iri)
- bùrdungùl** *id.adj.* lying out flat | Hausa
- burum** = **birim** *adj. (pl. baburùm)* black *ex bùrùm sikit* coal black | Hausa bakì
- bùrzàzu** *v.A2c (v.n. bùzàzà)* stir, mix | Hausa gauraya
- bùrzungulu** *n.* large intestine | Hausa hanjì
- butà** *n.* the afterlife | Hausa lahira
- bütì** *n.* distress, troubles, woe *ex Ai bùtinàu!* Woe is me! | Hausa wahala
- buto** = **bítò** *n.* ashes | Hausa toka
- bütù** *n.* cheapness, ease (of a task), uselessness *ex nà wènè wàyim à bütù* I got money with no difficulty | Hausa araha, banza, sauķi
- bùyim** *n.* ratel, honey badger (*Mellivora capensis*) | Hausa dage, damageri
- bùzùru** *n.* billygoat | Hausa bunsuru
- bùzùzù** *n.* dung beetle | Hausa buzuzu

B

- bā** *n.m. or f. (pl. bàyàyài)* tree *ex bā nzàbtakò* the tree fell; **ba** *ta* dami maiwa large tamarind tree (with **ta**); *but ba ma cirfi* deleb palm (with **ma**) | Hausa bishiya
- bàbàku** *v.A2c (v.n. bàbàkà)* pare, peel | Hausa bare

bàbàtlu *v.A2c (v.n. bābātlā)* hatch | Hausa k'yank'yashe
bàbit *n.* flea | Hausa tunkuyo
bàcā *adj.* brittle | Hausa gautsi
bàdi *n. (pl. bādāi)* knife | Hausa wuča
bàgum *n.* jaw | Hausa mūkamuki
bagwalam *n.* jawbone, mandible | Hausa mukamuki
bàkàtu *v.A2c (v.n. bākàtā)* force open | Hausa bud'e, balle
bàlā *v.B (v.n. bālē)* 1. throw, cast, cast off, heave up or out *ex nà bālākà zìla* I threw the stick. 2. cast one's eyes; break forth vocally (in song, crying) *ex tingi a bo baka ta ba bale wađo da...* she sat on the branch of a tree and broke forth in song saying...; **sai gwadagori bale zawa ma meto** then the tortoise broke forth with wailing over the dead; **ndika jagai balu ida hnni ma sai nai rabjo bilan ka taman bai** when he went to town, he cast his eyes about and saw an exceptionally beautiful girl. 3. put on an upper garment | Hausa jefa, saka riga
bàlā māri *n.* celebration with sacrifices held at harvesting of new crops | Hausa
bàlli-bàlli *n.* heart palpitations | Hausa balli-ball
bàlù *n.m.* firing a pot *ex 'yūkà bālù mà gābiyī* she fired the pot | Hausa gasa tukunya
bàlu *v.A1 (v.n. bālā)* 1. drop, release *ex nà bālūkà māri* I distributed new millet. 2. divorce (wife) *ex ngâ bi bālūkà mèndìye* that man divorced his wife; **Do mendo tingeka a ka ta doku ta bo ben ya, da nda bala mizitau.** If a woman sits on the threshhold of a doorway, they say that she wants to divorce her husband. 3. lay eggs | Hausa saka
bam *n.* tuwo without miya | Hausa gayan tuwo

bām = bāmù *det.def.* that, those *ex* for examples, see **bāmù** for examples, see **bāmù** | Hausa wancan, waccan, wadancan
bàmî *adj.* naked *ex gif karai ngatatasu ka zuni dayese zuni bami* all his clothes fell from his body and left him with his body naked | Hausa tsirara
bàmi *adv.man.* thus, in that way *ex Ka bo farsi tif'e bami, kola yaye zabto.* Rather than a vagina pass the night thus, let even a finger be put into it. | Hausa haka
bāmù, bām = âm *det.def.* that, those (demonstrative clitic) *ex yàli bām = yàli 'àm* that country; **kwacìnò bām** those houses | Hausa wancan, waccan, wadancan
bànnù *num.* nine | Hausa tara
bàrmu *v.A2b (v.n. barmò)* faint, pass out | Hausa suma
bàru *v.A2a (v.n. bärè)* fail to do, be unable *ex bārtakà wàñâi* she was unable to do the work | Hausa kasa
bàrzu *v.A2b (v.n. bárzà)* grind coarsely *ex bárzú dibérò* she ground groundnuts | Hausa barza
bàyu *v.A2a (v.n. bāyò, bàyè)* crack, form a crack *ex bāyò tà bèn* crack in a wall | Hausa tsage
bèlāwi *n. (pl. bélàlèwài)* dove (*Streptopelia spp.*) | Hausa kurciya
bèlim *n.m. (pl. bélímài)* horn | Hausa kafo
bèlu = bélù *num.* two | Hausa biyu
bí, bì = 'î *det.def.* the, the one in question *ex yàli bì* 'the country'; **kwàrà bì** = **kwàrà** 'î the house | Hausa -n. -r
bì *dem.* that place, there | Hausa can
bìcam *adv.loc.* here, this place | Hausa nan
bíka *v.B (v.n. bikè)* appear, pop out *ex bìkā bìcam* he appeared here | Hausa bulla

- bilbil** *n.* side below the ribs | Hausa matsaburi
- bìlu** *v.A1* (*v.n. bìlè*) appear suddenly, come out from hidden place | Hausa bulla
- bimbirim** *id.adj.* round in shape | Hausa
- bìrdú** *v.A2b* (*v.n. bìrdà*) cut into pieces, cut up | Hausa datsa
- bìrī** *n.m.* (*pl. bìràrài*) small hole | Hausa kafa
- bìru** *v.A1* (*v.n. bìrā*) separate out, remove from a group *ex* **bìrka**
àmßam separate those out | Hausa ware
- bìtâ = bìtâm** *adv.loc.* there, that place | Hausa can
- bolbòl** *n.* a game in which boys compete to get a small gourd or stalk from the water | Hausa wasan ruwa
- bôlò** *n.* jute (*Corchorus tridens*) | Hausa lalo
- bôlô** *n.* crying for help | Hausa
- bòlum** *n.* running off with someone else's wife, elope | Hausa cire
- bukò** *n.f.* escape hole of squirrel or other rodent *ex* **bo buka ta casim** a rat's emergency exit | Hausa ramin kurege
- bululu** *id.adj.* very small opening or hole *ex* **Bululu bo bazan ma Gana.** (**Bazan ma** bélawi.) Riddle: Tiny (like) the opening of the well of Gana. (Hole of a type of burrowing insect.) | Hausa
- bumburum** *id.adj.* naked *ex* **bâ câca** **bumburum zûnì kâ mêm bai, tankâ zanâi hñni** the gambler is naked, there's nothing on his body, they won his gown | Hausa tsirara
- bûri** *n.* small hole *ex* **câsim rènê ka** **bûri** the rat entered through the small opening | Hausa kafa

C

- câ ~ cè** *pro.2 sg.f.* you (feminine singular direct object of verbs without totality extension--completive/non-completive) | Hausa ki
- câ** *n.pl.* peers, compatriots, friends *ex* **câno** my friends; **câ'è** his friends | Hausa yanuwa, tsararraki
- câ** *v.D* (*v.n. cinâ*) begin *ex* **maiwasu cai caca da**, “**Kai! Loi tamu!**” their elder began speaking saying, “Wow! That meat was good!” | Hausa fara
- câbâtù** *v.A2c* (*v.n. câbâtâ*) (*tr.*) soak, moisten, make wet *ex* **câbâtù gârî** she soaked the cassava | Hausa ji  a
- câbu** *v.A2a* (*intr.*) soak, be soaked, be moist *ex* **gârî câbtakò** the cassava is soaked | Hausa ji  u
- câbu** *v.A1* (*v.n. câbè*) become sore from rubbing together, e.g. thighs from walking | Hausa mele
- câcâ** *n.m.* news, word, speech *ex* **nâ lâ gî câcâ mà dâkwârâ** I'm going to a discussion of marriage | Hausa labari, magana
- câca** *n.* gambling *ex* **bâ câca** gambler | Hausa caca
- câcâkù** *n.* dregs of beer after straining | Hausa dusar giya
- câcâ kumbâi** *n.* type of rat with hedgehog-like hair | Hausa bera (iri)
- câdâkù** *n.m.* boundary, limit *ex* **nâ wâlikâu à câdâkù mà târâ timu** I went to the edge of our farm | Hausa iyaka
- câdfi** *n.f.* (*pl. câdâdfi*) quarter, neighborhood *ex* **dila ka tlina kwara ma, sai ca   ta bido** when the jackal reached home, he went straight to the monkey's neighborhood | Hausa unguwa
- câfâ** *n.* potash | Hausa kanwa

- càfu** *v.A1 (v.n. càfà)* 1. catch in the air.
2. bathe parts of the body, such as the arms and legs or shoulders up *ex Jimmai yènè càfà à bò ishèri tà lailai* Jimmair bathed just her arms and legs out of fear of the cold | Hausa cafke; kwaskware, yi kwaskwarama
- càfu** *v.A2a (v.n. càfà)* thresh | Hausa sussuka
- cagàdlau** *n. (pl. cagadladlài)* lion (*Panthera leo*) | Hausa zaki
- cagadlérè** *n.* the vine *Cissus populnea* | Hausa dafara
- cagadlérì** *n.m.* sand fox (*Vulpes pallida*) | Hausa yanyawa, tulu-tulu
- cài** *n.* transplanting, seedling *ex nà 'yū cài mà wàtai à tarañ tīnau* I filled in gaps in the guinea corn by transplanting seedlings | Hausa dashe
- cak** *id.* in a group | Hausa amsa amo
- cákā** *v.B (v.n. caké)* dig, dig up | Hausa tona
- cákā** *n.* weaving | Hausa sañawa
- cakaram** *n.* chattering | Hausa surutu
- cákā ùdo** *n.* an erect weed with soft leaves (*Waltheria indica*), root mixed with potash as toothache medicine; root used by women for stomach ache | Hausa hankufa
- cákàkù** *n.m.* dregs from beer brewing | Hausa dusar giya
- cáku** *v.A2a (v.n. cákā)* weave | Hausa saña
- cákumò** = **cákumàu** *n.f.* twigs, kindling *ex cákumà tà fintà yàsi* kindling for starting a fire | Hausa kirare
- cálá** *n.m.* root clump of any grain *ex cálá mà màrdau* root clump of milled | Hausa tushiya
- cáláfati** *n.* type of gecko thought to be poisonous | Hausa sarikutup
- cálàm** *n.* water in which flour or a little kunu has been added for drinking | Hausa surki
- càlum** *n.* shade, shadow; soul *ex mèndâi càwákà càlum hnnì* the woman has possessed his soul; **tidtù kà càlum hñìnì** he calmed down | Hausa inuwa, ?ruhu, (MHS)
- càmò** *n., adj.* love, beloved | Hausa soyayya, na so
- càmtu** *n.* oath, swearing *ex tu càmtu* he took an oath | Hausa
- càmtu** *v.A2b (v.n. càmtà)* soil oneself, beshit oneself *ex càmtu kà zùnì* he beshat himself | Hausa kasaya
- càmu** *v.A1 (v.n. càmì)* pick beans *ex nà càmükà idàm* I picked beans | Hausa rore
- càmu** *v.A2a (v.n. càmà)* gather, collect | Hausa tara
- càn** *n.m. (pl. cànkàci)* paternal uncle *ex cànno* my uncle; **càn'e** his uncle; **cam mà Kàriyà** Kariya's uncle | Hausa kawu
- cänà** *n.* dispute, argument | Hausa musu
- cànkàcì** *n.* hangnail, cuticle | Hausa d'an uba
- cancòlli** *n. (pl. cançòllàlài)* the gum yielding acacia *Acacia sieberiana* | Hausa farar kaya
- cancòlli** *n.* a sore that emerges from the nose or eye | Hausa ciwon ido
- càndùwà** *adj.* beautiful | Hausa mai kyau
- càngayà** *n.* cornstalk hut built for rituals during harvest | Hausa tsangaya
- càngwài** *n.* coarse grain left after sifting | Hausa tsaki
- cànkàlài** *id.adj.* having protruding teeth *ex kai cankalai ka utu* you snaggle-tooth! | Hausa
- capkarà** *n.* comb | Hausa matsefi
- càptu** *v.A2b (v.n. càptà)* collect, gather | Hausa tara
- càpu** *v.A1 (v.n. càpà)* cut off, intercept *ex d'an dòkà càpankà ndàlā pashì* the police intercepted the bandits | Hausa tare

- car** *id.* indicates fullness *ex Bà ta kwàdinàu car na cåfå. (Bò kà ùtù.)* Riddle: My small calabash is completely filled with potash. (A mouth and teeth.); **njåmtakà car** it is completely full | Hausa amsa amo
- càràfù** *n.* (*pl. càràfùfài*) fish | Hausa kifi
- càràrà** *n.m.* small centipede | Hausa aimaka
- cargùm** *n.* type of flying squirrel, family *Anomaluridae*, perhaps Beecroft's flying squirrel (*Anomalurus beecrofti*) | Hausa kuregen bisa
- cariyā** = **cari'yā** *n.* weighing, measuring | Hausa awo
- càrkū** *n.* fodder | Hausa harawa
- càrnànà** *n.* a type of grass | Hausa ciyawa (iri)
- càru** = **càryu** *v.A1* (*v.n. càrā* = *càryā*) weigh, measure *ex nà càrūkà wàwā* I measured out guinea corn | Hausa auna
- càsim** *n.* (*pl. casamài*) rat, mouse | Hausa bera
- càtir** *n.* (*pl. catirài*) tail | Hausa wutsiya
- càwā** *n.* shame, embarrassment, reticence, modesty *ex kàlā càwā* he felt shame/embarrassment | Hausa kunya
- càwā** *v.B* (*v.n. càwè*) **1.** hold, seize, catch. **2.** (with verb complement) start | Hausa riķe, kama
- càwan** *adv.time* a while ago *ex kà càwan* Àlhajì wàlukò Alhaji went not long ago; **càwan nǎ nnà** formerly I was going to go, I had planned to go | Hausa d'azu
- càwā sàrà** *idiom* give condolences on a death, express sympathy | Hausa jaje
- càyi** *n.* nettle tree (*Celtis integrifolia*) | Hausa zuwo
- cåyi** *n.* the parasitic fig *Ficus iteophylla*, has milky sap which twines around trees and kills them | Hausa shirinya
- cè** *pro.2 sg.f.* see **cå** | Hausa
- cèbàdlè** *n.* a type of bird | Hausa tsuntsu (iri)
- cèkirèk** *n.* clitoris | Hausa d'an tsaka
- cewì** *n.* a type of bird | Hausa tsuntsu (iri)
- ci** *pro.2 sg.f.* you (feminine singular subject pronoun for verbs) | Hausa kin
- ci, cì** *pro.2 sg.f.* you, to you, your (feminine singular general bound suffix--genitive, direct object with totality extension, non-completive indirect object) | Hausa ki, miki, nki, rki
- ci** *pro.2 sg.f.* (preceded by low tone) your (feminine singular linked genitive pronoun) | Hausa nki, rki
- ci ~ ciki** *pro.2 sg.f.* you (second feminine singular intransitive copy pronoun) | Hausa
- cibā** *v.B* (*v.n. cibè*) tie a knot *ex cibi zorayam ka bamu* tie this rope to that one | Hausa kulla
- cibu** *v.A1* (*v.n. cibā*) place on | Hausa sa
- cicicì** *interjection* here's a scary thing! | Hausa
- cídàm** *n.* (*pl. cídacídàm*) seed | Hausa iri
- cídi** *n.* small cricket | Hausa tsanya
- cídikindè** *n.* baby tooth which does not fall out when the adult tooth emerges | Hausa
- cíkài** *n.* open space outside a compound | Hausa fili gabán gida
- cíkàrà** *n.* purse on a string hung around the neck | Hausa
- cíkàrà** *n.m.* thinning crops | Hausa raga
- cikìn** *adj.* new *ex jànènè dibèr tà* cikìn he bought new peanuts | Hausa sabo
- cìkwànkwàyu** *v.A2c* (*v.n. cìkwànkwàyà*) rinse mouth *ex nà*

cìkwànkwàyu bôno I rinsed my mouth | Hausa kurkure baki
cìlànfâdî *n.* Sodom apple (*Calotropis procera*) | Hausa tunfafiya
cílîlî bàzàn *n.* dove milk (*Euphorbia convolvuloides*, *E. spp.*), used as medicine by hunters | Hausa nonon kurciya
cilis *id.* indicates a small amount | Hausa amsa amo
cillibir *n.* a type of poisonous tree | Hausa kashe uda
cilwò tà bâ *n.f.* peak, apex, top of tree, rock, etc. | Hausa kololuwa
címà *n.* one who receives guest in a court | Hausa mai karbar baķi
cinâ *n.* beginning, start, introduction (see **câ**) | Hausa farawa
cìnâ *v.B* (*v.n.* **cìnè**) fear, be afraid *ex* **cìnâtinkì** he is afraid | Hausa tsorata
cìnâ *n.* beginning | Hausa farko, fari
cìnâm = **cìnâu** *n.* mistletoe (*Loranthaceae spp.* and *Tapinanthaceae spp.*) | Hausa kauci
cin-cin *n.* a type of bird | Hausa tsuntsu (iri)
cípiràm *n.* compensation given to a sorcerer to keep him from inflicting some greater evil | Hausa
círà *n.* syphilis | Hausa tunjere
círàu = **círò** *n.m.* (*pl.* **círàwùn**, **círàwùne**) (*f.* **círàuco**) thief | Hausa barawo
círbi *n.* a place that is sloppy or muddy | Hausa cakuɓe
círdfu *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **círdâ**) spit in a stream | Hausa tsirta
cired *id.adj.* having a gap *ex* **utu ma Kariya cired** there's a gap between Kariya's teeth | Hausa wushirya
cirfi *n.* deleb palm (*Borassus aethiopum*) | Hausa giginya
círi *n.* stealing, theft | Hausa sata
círibtu *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **círibtâ**) arrange, organize | Hausa tsara
cirot *id.* indicates exiting quickly | Hausa amsa amo

círu *v.A1* (*v.n.* **círi**, **círâ**) steal *ex* **círûkâ òcî** he stole the goat | Hausa sata
círyò *n.* brindled cat | Hausa tsawarwara
cíttâ *n.* ginger (*Zingiber officinale*) | Hausa citta mai yatsa
cíwàtu *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **cíwâtâ**) teach, learn *ex* **nâ cíwâtû bô karaikarai** 'I learned Karekare | Hausa koyer, koya
cold'e *n.* large forked stick used to support pot when stirring | Hausa matokari
côro *n.* gap between the front teeth | Hausa wushirya
cübè *n.m.* room or hut where traditional medicines are kept | Hausa dakin magani
cúcaka *n.* (*pl.* **cúcákàyin**) tapeworm | Hausa cukaka
cükùla *n.* (*pl.* **cükùlalâi**) the fig tree *Ficus thonningii* | Hausa cediya

D

dâ = **dâyì** *conj.* (introduces direct or indirect quote) that; saying that *ex* **Sai idihu tame da**, "Ance mu yaka kara?" Then the king said, "Now what will we do!?" **Idifu da**, "To, yanati kafe!" The king said, "OK, come quickly!"; **Do nga dâpko da min wadi na nzima ya, cama ndalo mensuyi.** If a person says certain people are miserly, you know he wants their things.; **sai menti da ayeyi Bukar bai** then she knew that this one was not Bukar; **In nga da sa dala dayaku ye, cauni gudi.** If a person says he will swallow an axe, hold the handle for him. | Hausa wai, cewa
dâ *n.* the tall, stiff grass *Cymbopogon giganteus* | Hausa tsaure

- dàbàn'yàlì** *n.* a type of tree | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- dàbarà** *n.* trick, plan, scheme | Hausa dabara
- dàbàtu** *v.A2c (tr.)* disperse, scatter a group *ex dàbàtannasùkù* they were scattered (by some agent) | Hausa watsar
- dàbàyì** *n.* the trees *Combretum glutinosum*, *C. lamprocarpum* | Hausa kantakara, tarauniya
- dabè** *n.* fracture, a break | Hausa karaya
- dàbi** *n.f. (pl. dàbàbài)* black plum (*Vitex doniana*) *ex Dabi ta mbugum neka a sara hnni.* A blind person's plum ripens in his hand. | Hausa dinya
- dabò** *n.* conjuring, trickery | Hausa dabo
- Dabrà** *n.* a male name | Hausa sunan namiji
- dàbu** *v.A1 (v.n. dàbā)* (tr., intr.) break (stick), break in two *ex nà dàbū zìlì* I broke a stick; *zìlìyì dàbtakà* the stick broke | Hausa karya
- dàbu** *v.A1 1. (intr.)* scatter, disperse *ex riyai dabtu ka jojo* (the animals of) the bush scattered at a run. *2. (intr.)* act as a group *ex dàbàne kà kà hnnì* they ganged up and attacked him | Hausa watse
- dàbàtlu** *v.A2c (v.n. dàbàtlà)* chop into fine pieces | Hausa datse
- dàbir = dàbur** *n. (pl. dàbìrì)* large basket | Hausa kwando
- dàbìtlàu** *n.* type of *kunu* made from millet flour and tamarind | Hausa kunun tsamiya
- dàdā** *n.* mother | Hausa uwa
- dàdā** *n.* a type of wild tuber | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- dàdàkà** *n.* smithing, forging, beating | Hausa kira, buga
- dàdàku** *v.A2c (v.n. dàdàkà)* beat, thrash | Hausa doka
- dadàyi** *n.* stammering, stuttering | Hausa i'ina
- dàddàrù = dadiro** *n. 1.* eczema. *1. be patient* | Hausa kyazbi
- dàddàrù** *v.A2c (v.n. dàddàrà)* **1.** eczema. **1. be patient** | Hausa ha'kura
- dàdifidà** *n.m.* buried granary | Hausa rahoniya
- dàdìn** *n.m.* spiny plum (*Ximenia americana*) | Hausa tsada
- dàdìn mà kùmbàci** *n.* a type of plant | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- dàdir** *n.* painted decorations inside a calabash | Hausa
- dadiro = dàddàrù** *n.* eczema | Hausa kyazbi
- dàdlàr** *id.* indicates falling with a bang *ex ngatetu ka fal ta baini dadlar!* a yali he fell in the middle of his compound *dadlar!* on the ground | Hausa amsa amo
- dàdà** *n. (pl. dadà)* chop, clear bush for new farm *ex nà dàdàkà tarà tìno* I cleared (space for)my farm | Hausa sara
- dàdu** *v.A1 (v.n. dàdà)* chop, cut, harvest guinea corn *ex nà dàdùkà sàwà tìno* I harvested my guinea corn | Hausa sara
- dàfò = dàfàu** *n.* leaves, foliage | Hausa ganye
- dàfò = dàfàu** *n.* scar | Hausa tabo
- dàfu** *v.A2a (v.n. dàfà)* continue, keep doing *ex dàfòmà wàñò* let's continue working | Hausa ci gaba
- dàgà** *v.B (v.n. dàgà)* call *ex Dar ta daga zabu ada ma bebe gufe.* Failure to be called causes the deaf person's dog to get lost. | Hausa kira
- dàgàdú** *v.A2c (v.n. dàgàdà)* find, come across, go to meet *ex dagadú tanka jagai a tuwa* he found that the town had been conquered in battle; *dàgàdú ngā bam* go meet that person | Hausa tarar, tara
- dàgàlā** *n.* a type of tree | Hausa lefo
- dàgar** *n.* a celebration commemorating some event *ex Menda madai ka fafa ma dagar.* (Cirfi.) Riddle: A red

- woman with a loincloth for a celebration. (A deleb palm.) | Hausa
- dàgòrìmà** *n.* *creativity* *ex lewi bi, dagorima a gi hnni mu* that boy is very creative | Hausa Kirkiro
- dàgu** *v.A2a (v.n. dàgà)* pull | Hausa ja
- dàgu-dàgu** *adj.* of different kinds | Hausa daban-daban
- dàgùjā** *n.* worn out grindstone | Hausa
- dàgwàlò** *n.f. kunu ex dàgwàl tà àjan* *kunu* flavored with desert date fruits | Hausa kunu
- dagwalò** *n.* residue scraped from inside dye pits (used to plaster houses) | Hausa katsin rini
- dàgwar** *n.* sorcery *ex Rābi nànta*
dàgwar Rabi is a sorceress | Hausa maita
- dàkàbà** *n.m.* cooked beer that has not been strained | Hausa
- dàkà-daka** *adv.man.* with difficulty *ex na gubfuhnni na ruru, fatene*
daka-daka *hnni* they were beating him and he was crying out, and he got out only with difficulty | Hausa da kyar
- dàkandòlè = dàkwandèlè** *n.* type of flying squirrel, family *Anomaluridae*, perhaps Beecroft's flying squirrel (*Anomalurus beecrofti*) | Hausa kuregen sama
- dakè** *n.* steer, castrated bull | Hausa dake
- dàkùcā** *n.* chicken with permanently ruffled feathers | Hausa kazar bingi
- dàkùdā** *n.* a type of *tuwo* made with the sorghum **dàshà** | Hausa tuwo (iri)
- dàkùdù gâza** *n.* grubworm | Hausa gwazarma
- dakùmò** *n. (pl. dakùmòmài)* guinea fowl (*Numida meleagris*) | Hausa zabo, zabuwa
- dàkwandèlè = dàkandòlè** *n.* type of flying squirrel, family *Anomaluridae*, perhaps Beecroft's flying squirrel (*Anomalurus beecrofti*) | Hausa kuregen bisa
- dàlài** *n. (pl. dàlailiyò)* domestic knife with a wooden handle | Hausa gwardo
- dàlài mà fàtlàu** *n.* unstable person, loose cannon | Hausa
- dàlilì** *n.* reason, purpose | Hausa dalili
- dàlímà** *n.m.* small axe with long thin blade (used particularly by sorcerers) | Hausa tsitaka
- dàlò** *n.f.* castration *ex nà yû dàl ta gam hñno* I am going to castrate my ram | Hausa fidiya
- dàlu** *v.A1 (v.n. dalu, dàlā)* pluck out or off | Hausa tsine
- dà masàr** *n.* maize, corn (*Zea mays*) | Hausa masara
- dàmàsù** *n.* finger millet (*Eleusine coracana*), seeds used to flavor porridge | Hausa tamba
- dàmàtù** *v.A2c* annoy, worry *ex dàmàtúnànakò* he bothered me | Hausa dama
- dàmbázìwùrì** *n.* wild hunting dog (*Lycan pictus*) | Hausa kyarkeci
- Dambé** *n.* a male name, after a spirit who carries messages to Ndagi | Hausa sunan namiji
- dàmbu** *v.A2b (v.n. dàmbà)* mix something thick, e.g. stir *miya* into *tuwo* *ex nà lā dàmbà wàdà* I will mix *tuwo* | Hausa tuka
- dàmfèwà** *n.* hairy caterpillar | Hausa gizaka
- dàmi** *n. (pl. dàmàmài)* tamarind (*Tamarindus indica*) | Hausa tsamiya
- dàmi** *n.* anvil; hammering *ex tinà [hnñā]* **dàmi** swearing ("eating anvil"--the Karekares swear on an anvil because it is a place where metal things are made) | Hausa makera
- dàmi-dàmi** *n.* the thorny shrub *Chamaecrista mimosoides* | Hausa gabaruwar kasa
- Dàmjā** *n.* a female name | Hausa sunan mace

- damsārè** *n.* ring around the top of a well-bucket | Hausa
- dàmu** *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **dàmà**) be worried, be bothered *ex* **dàmutinkì** he is worried | Hausa dama
- danà** *interr, adv.time* when? *ex* **ka ndènē danà?** when did you come? | Hausa yaushe?
- dàñā** *n.* red-flowered silk-cotton tree (*Bombax buonopozense; B. brevicuspe; B. costatum*) | Hausa gurjiya
- dàñâm** *interjection* be careful! | Hausa kul!
- danâyî** *interr.adv.* when?, when is it? | Hausa yaushe ne
- dânci** *n.* (*pl.* **dâncâcào**) shea nut (*Vitellaria paradoxa*) | Hausa kadanya
- dàndâfô** **mà bâzàn** *n.m.* abandoned well | Hausa tsohon rijiya
- dàndakúsùr** *n.* fowlfoot grass (*Eleusine indica*) | Hausa tuji
- dandâlî** *n.m.* meeting place, town square | Hausa dandali
- dândè** = **dèdè** *conj.* before *ex* **dândè** **Ùmarù ndetù tōmà wâsfayì** before Umaru comes, let's eat up the tuwo | Hausa kafin
- dându** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **dândô, dañdâ**) sew | Hausa dinka
- dangâ** *n.* cornstalk fence | Hausa danga
- dângò** *n.* unidentified animal | Hausa
- dangunô** *n.* red flower balls of locust bean | Hausa 'ya'yan d'orawa
- dânjânjâ** *n.m.* type of lizard said to be poisonous *ex* **na nè nà dânjânjâ mà kâ tà gùnjâ** I am the *danjanja* lizard on the rubbish heap (a cry of self praise used by wrestlers) | Hausa kadangare (iri)
- dankâ** *n.* (*pl.* **dankâcin**) hawk | Hausa shaho
- dânkabâyâ** *n.* chronic injury, an injury that does not heal | Hausa gyambo
- dâñkalî** *n.* sweet potato (*Ipomoea batatas*) | Hausa dankali
- dâñkarâ** *n.* (*pl.* **dâñkâcinô**) lizard (*Agama agama*) | Hausa kadangare
- dankôtliyâ** *n.* injury to toe or finger causing loss of a nail | Hausa gulando
- danô** *n.f.* sweet juice of locust bean flower balls *ex* **danô tà mâtâcì** juice of a locust bean | Hausa
- dârâ** *v.B* (*v.n.* **dârâ**) sweep | Hausa shara
- dârai** *n.* a type of tree | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- dârânkwâtlè** *n.* a weed from which makes a remedy for diarrhea | Hausa ciyawa (iri)
- dar(à) tà àmù** *n.f.* drought | Hausa fari
- dar'e** *adv.time* this year | Hausa bana
- darò** *n.f.* lack, absence, failure *ex* **Ba dar ta jire, ko na amu na ina bikuru.** One who lacks truth, even if he is in the water he will sweat. | Hausa rashî
- dartô** *n.m.* file (for sharpening tools) | Hausa darto
- dâru** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **darò**) lack *ex* **nâ dârûka wâyum** I lack money | Hausa rasa
- dâshâ** *n.* type of short sorghum (*Sorghum bicolor*) | Hausa dawa gajere
- dâtù** *n.m.* tallness, height *ex* **bâ dâtù** a tall person; **dâtù mà ngâ** a tall person; **ngâbî kâ dâtù** the person is tall | Hausa tsawo
- dâurâ** *n.* the tree *Terminalia spp.* | Hausa baushe
- dauyâ** *n.* cassava (*Manihot esculenta*) or yam (*Dioscorea spp.*) *ex* **dauyâ ûsâ** yam; **dauyâ rôgò** cassava | Hausa rogo
- Dâvî** *n.* name give to the female member of male and female twins | Hausa sunan mace
- dâwâ** = **dâwu** *v.B* (*v.n.* **dâwu**) scrape out, e.g. pulp from inside a gourd *ex* **Dawaka fawun a fat ta marka bai.** One doesn't scrape out a gourd (for

- water) on the day of a journey. | Hausa fafe
- dàwadì** *adv.time* one day, another day
ex **Sai dawadi.** Until another day.
 (standard leave-taking); **Tifa ka indi dane waike bai, dawadi ko a 'yali se tifé.** One doesn't spend every night in a bed, some days even on the ground must one pass the night. | Hausa wata rana
- dawài** *n.* grazing, feeding; tending animals *ex* **nà wàlukà dawài** I went to tend (animals) | Hausa kiwo
- dàwànà** *n.m.* adulterer, someone who seeks others' wives | Hausa kwarto
- dàwàno** *n.* bow-legged *ex* **bâ dàwàno** bow-legged person | Hausa cassa
- dàwu = dàwà** *v.A1 (v.n. dàwà)* scrape out gourd | Hausa rarake
- dàwun bai** *n.* a ritual of circling a hut where a birth has taken place during the naming ceremony | Hausa
- dàyà** *n.* (from Blench) buffalo weaver (*Bubalornis albirostris*); [Bargery and Newman defined H. *cakwaikwaiwa* as 'purple glossy starling'] | Hausa cakwaikwaiwa
- dàyàkù** *n. (pl. dàyàkwàkwài)* axe | Hausa gatari
- dàyì** *n.* thistle (*Centaurea perrottetti; C. praecox*) | Hausa dayi
- dàyì** *n.* a type of tree | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- dàyì = dā** *conj.* quote (see **dā**) | Hausa wai, cewa
- dàyu** *v.A1 (v.n. dàyā)* 1. leave thing behind, leave alone *ex* **Daye kezi a sakū tau.** Leave the chicken in its feathers. 2. allow, let, permit *ex* **ma la daya lewayam yawi bai** we will not let this boy grow up | Hausa bari
- dázo** a small bee that lives in the ground | Hausa rakuwa
- dèdè = dàndè** *conj.* before *ex* **dèdè ndétù** before they come | Hausa kafin
- dibàmbàro** *n.* kidney | Hausa koda
- dibèrò = dibèr tà Masàr** *n.f. (pl. dibèràrài)* peanuts, groundnuts (*Arachis hypogaea*) | Hausa gyad'a
- dibèr tà jàgo** *n.f.* Bambara groundnuts (*Vigna subterranea*) | Hausa gujiya
- dibèr tà Masàr = dibèrò** *n.f.* peanuts, groundnuts (*Arachis hypogaea*) | Hausa gyad'a
- dibìn = dùbùn = dingìnès** *n.* a reinforcement around the inside of a thatched roof | Hausa ginuya
- dibinò** *n.* date palm (*Phoenix dactylifera*); dates | Hausa dabino
- dibìs** *n., adj.* thickness *ex* **littafi ayam ka dibis** 'this book is thick' | Hausa kauri
- diccà** *num.* ten | Hausa goma
- dici** *pro.2 sg.f.* you (feminine singular independent pronoun) | Hausa ke
- dídàm** *n.* a traditional type of loincloth for women | Hausa fafa
- dídárè** *n.* leather apron worn by male dancers | Hausa baza
- dídírè** *n.* funeral dirge | Hausa waƙar ta'aziyya
- dìdà** *n.* vein, tendon | Hausa jijiya
- dìdà bò** *n.* ritual chanting | Hausa
- dìdū** *v.A1 (v.n. dìdà)* (usually in **dìdū bò**) beg, beseech | Hausa roka
- dífi** *n.* seventeen year locust | Hausa fara
- digà** *n.* paved road *ex* **bò digà** edge of the highway | Hausa kwalta
- Digirà** *n.* a female name | Hausa sunan mace
- dìgnà** *n.m.* wooden food bowl *ex* **dìgnà mà wàdà** bowl for food | Hausa akushi
- dìgo** *adv.* first, in the first place *ex* **amma ta ndala digo lamta zore gam mban na yanda wakai** but first she wanted them to braid a lot a ropes for her (of the type) that they tie up goats with | Hausa tukuna
- dik** *quant.* all, the totality, both (referring to two) *ex* **na dukaka babi ka nani dik a meto kurus!** he will

- kill both his father and his mother to death *kurus!* | Hausa duk, duka
- dìkā** *n.f.* (*pl.* **dìkài**) (*f. of* **dìshi**) grandmother; granddaughter *ex* **dìkānò** my grandmother/granddaughter; **dìkā'è** his grandmother/granddaughter | Hausa kaka (tamata); jika (tamata)
- dìkirà** prayer | Hausa add'u'a
- dìko** *pro.2 sg.m.* you (masculine singular independent pronoun) | Hausa kai
- dìku** *pro.2 pl.* you (plural independent pronoun) | Hausa ku
- dìlā** *v.B* (*v.n.* **dilè**) scoop out dry substance; clean a well *ex* **Idī dìlēnê bázàn** Idi cleaned out the well | Hausa yasa
- dilà** *n.* jackal (*Canis aureus*) | Hausa dila
- dìlkù** *n.* false sesame leaves (*Ceratotheca sesamoides*), used as a potherb | Hausa karkashi
- dimbìl** *n.* stocks for restraining mad person | Hausa turu
- dìmbìràu** *n.* a type of tree | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- dìmdim** *n.* probably the shrub *Gisekia pharnacioides* | Hausa dandami
- dìmìn** *adv.time* formerly, previously, in earlier times | Hausa daa
- dìmpo** *n.* forehead | Hausa goshi
- dìmpu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **dimpì**) butt with the head | Hausa tunkwiya
- dìmtu** = **dìntu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **dìmtu**) warm up, heat up *ex* **dìmtu wàdà** heat up the *tuwo!* | Hausa d'rimama
- dìmu** *pro.1 pl.* we, us (independent pronoun) | Hausa mu
- dìmu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **dìmā**) plug up, stop up | Hausa toshe
- Dimzà** *n.* name given to a male or female who is born feet first | Hausa sunan namiji ko mace
- dìnā** *v.B* (*v.n.* **dìnē**) tan leather | Hausa jema fata
- dìnārì** *n.* gold | Hausa zinariya
- dìndàmar** *n.* bran | Hausa dusá
- dindèno** *n., interj.* (*pl.* **dindénà-dindénò**) folktale, riddle; opening formula for folktale *ex* **Dindèno! - Mùrzà!** Here's a tale! - Let's hear it! | Hausa tatsuniya
- dìndì** *n.* (*pl.* **dìndiyàkò**) toad | Hausa kwado
- dingìl** *n.* drumstick of chicken leg | Hausa
- dingìnè** *n.pl.* small children | Hausa yara
- dingìnès** = **dùbùn** = **dìbìn** *n.* a reinforcement around the inside of a thatched roof | Hausa giniya
- dìnkò** = **dìnkàu** *n.* gums | Hausa dasashi
- dìntu** = **dìmtu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **dìntu**, **dìntà**) warm up, heat up | Hausa d'umama
- dìnu** *v.A1* become warm, become heated *ex* **wàd'ài dìntakò** the tuwo is warm | Hausa d'umama
- dìrā** *v.B* (*v.n.* **dirè**) for water in a well to dry up *ex* **bázàn yî dìrâtakò** the well is dry | Hausa kafe
- dìrdìr** *n.* sawdust; residue of grain in a granary | Hausa dudduga
- dìrdìs** *id.adj.* shady, having shade | Hausa
- dìrè** *n.* sowing seeds broadcast *ex* **'yù dìrè à tarà hnnì** he sowed seeds broadcast on his farm | Hausa shuka
- dìrin** *n.* a game like draughts played by women | Hausa dara irin na mata
- dirkà** *n.* Achilles tendon | Hausa agara
- dìrmàsù** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **dìrmàsà**) rub with hand, rub between hands | Hausa murttsuka
- dìrmi** *n.f.* the fig tree *Ficus polita* | Hausa durumi
- dìrmi tà Gwàna** *n.f.* a type of tree | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- dìrtì (tà bèdì)** *adv.time, n.f.* midnight, middle of the night | Hausa tsakar dare

dìru *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **dìrā**) pound grain | Hausa daka
dìrù'kùlù a boil without pus | Hausa kumburi wanda ba ruwa
dìryò *n.* a type of bird | Hausa tsuntsu (iri)
dìsà *n.m.* (*f.* **dìsàkcau**) evil, ugly, bad *ex* **dìsà mà ngā** ugly or evil person | Hausa mugu, mummuna
dìsà lètinàkà à miyà? *n.* a type of beetle that feigns death when touched (name means “why has an ugly one touched me?”) | Hausa kùngurgùmā
dìshi *n.m.* (*pl.* **dìkài**) (*f.* **dìkā**) grandparent, grandchild *ex* **dìshinò** my grandson/grandfather; **dìshí'è** his grandfather; **dìshī tà Mūsa** Musa's grandfather | Hausa kaka
dìsu *pro.3 pl.* they, them (independent pronoun) | Hausa su
dìsu *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **dìsà**) become filled, fill up; heal over | Hausa cika
dítò *pro.3 sg.f.* she, her (independent pronoun) | Hausa ita
dìya tà dòku *n.f.* horsefly | Hausa kudan doki
dìyo *n.f.* (*pl.* **diyài**) fly (insect) | Hausa kuda
Diyò *n.* a male name | Hausa sunan namiji
dlàbàdcà *id.adj.* huge *ex* **kwam yi maiwa** **dlàbàdcà** the cow is very huge | Hausa kato
dlàbàru *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **dlàbàrè**) become confused *ex* **nà dlàbàrhnnakò** I got confused | Hausa rufe
dlàdfdlàrò *id.adj.* physically weak and loose *ex* **dlàdfdlàrò gidi** **dàyi tà kutò** loose like a calabash for draining water from ashes | Hausa
dlàrbèdà *n.* joking, not taking things seriously *ex* **Müsā rò bâ** **dlàrbèdà, càcàyam jirè kùwa?** Musa is not serious, is this talk true? | Hausa wasa-wasa
dlètè *n.* a type of bird | Hausa tsuntsu (iri)

dlikùmò *n.* camel | Hausa rakumi
dÌmba-dÌmbàu *n.* a type of insect that attacks okra | Hausa kwaro (iri)
dìrā *n.* fighting | Hausa fafa
dò *conj.* 1. if; nothing but, just *ex* **Do ka kala** “dayu, dayu!” **bai ye, ka kale** “popo!” If you don't hear “quit doing that!”, you will hear “sorry!”; **lawayam, do yawaka ya, na yina** disa this child, when he grows up, he will become evil. 2. just *ex* **ī mēn kà dò!** just do it | Hausa idan
dòñi, dòñám *adv.time* on that day *ex* **Ka na asawo na wađo a asku ye, ca dobi bai.** If you see an old woman dancing in the market, (you know) she didn't begin on that day. | Hausa ran nan
dòku *n.m.* (*pl.* **dòkùn**) horse | Hausa doki
dòku mà àmù *n.m.* hippopotamus (*Hippopotamus amphibius*) | Hausa dorina
dòku mà ndagài *n.m.* praying mantis | Hausa koki-koki
dònù *n.* blood | Hausa jini
dònù *prep., n.m.* in front of, ahead *ex* **nā dònno/dònko** they are ahead of me/of you | Hausa gaban
dùbùn = **dìbìn** = **dingìnès** *n.* a reinforcement around the inside of a thatched roof | Hausa ginuya
dugùrum = **kurtà** *n.* deaf mute (can neither hear nor speak) *ex* **ngāyam**
dugùrum mà ngā that person is a deaf mute | Hausa kurma
dùgwar *n.* a scar that leaves a welt | Hausa tabo
dugzhìr *n.* bastard | Hausa shege
dùjā *n.* frankincense tree (*Boswellia dalzielii*; *B.odorata*; *Commiphora kerstingii*) | Hausa ararrabi, hanu
dùkwā càcà *idiom* resolve a dispute, lay a matter to rest | Hausa kashe magana
dùkwa ìdō tà gùno *idiom* flavoring a food by adding particular ingredients,

- e.g. adding peanut flavoring to sorrel sauce | Hausa
- dùkwu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **dùkwā**) 1. thrash, beat, hit; kill *ex nà dùksâkàu* I beat him. 2. weave with palm leaves *ex dùkwā būcì* weaving a mat | Hausa doka, buga, kashe; safa tabarma
- dùlā** *n.* unidentified type of insect | Hausa kwaro (iri)
- dùmbàyu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **dùmbàyà**) submerge, go under water, dive | Hausa nitse
- dūniyà** *n.* world | Hausa duniya
- dùrùrù** *id.adj.* expansive, spacious *ex kwar hnni dururu* his house is expansive | Hausa
- durus** *quant. all* | Hausa duka
- dùshi** *n.* | Hausa diddige
- dùtli** *n.* heel | Hausa diddige
- dùtu** *n.* message informing of a death | Hausa labarin mutuwa
- dùwâl** *n.* strap to which a stirrup is attached | Hausa igiyar fangamin doki
- duwâlò** *n.* calf (of leg) | Hausa sha râba
- dùwō** *n.* an enclosure made of stalks at a doorway *ex bo duwo* doorway of a hut | Hausa danga, kewayar kofa
- dùzhì** *n.* owl (*Ptilopsis leucotis*) | Hausa mujiya
- on (my) boyfriend's body (a love epithet said by girls) | Hausa kanshi, wari
- dàfà-tà-Ndagè** *n.* religion | Hausa addini
- dàfo = dàfan** *n.m.* odor (good or bad) *ex dàfafai tàm bai* the odor is not good | Hausa kanshi, wari
- dàfu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **dàfà**) speak, tell | Hausa fafa, gaya
- dàfu** *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **dàfà**) follow *ex ka dàfì mùnì bai* don't pay any attention to him | Hausa bi
- dàgàtu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **dàgàtâ**) coax, persuade, e.g. an animal with food | Hausa lallashe
- dàgu** *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **dàgâ**) tie tightly | Hausa d'ame
- dàgwàitù** (**dàgwàitâ**) exercise | Hausa yi motsin jiki
- dakàù** *n.* storm | Hausa hadiri
- dàkem** *n.m.* tweezers | Hausa matsefata
- dàku** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **dàkò, dàkâ**) build (from mud or cement); mould pot | Hausa gina
- dàkwàrò** *n.f.* marriage | Hausa aure
- dàkwàru** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **dàkwàrò**) marry *ex dàkwàruntakò* he married her'; *dàkwàrùnninkì* she married him | Hausa aura
- dàlu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **dàlâ**) swallow | Hausa hadiye
- dàmi** *n.* a type of bitter weed (*Polygala arenaria*) | Hausa sa hankaki dako
- dàmu** *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **dàmâ**) tie tightly | Hausa d'ame
- dangàyâ** *n.* coarse flour separated from fine flour after pounding | Hausa tsaki
- farai** *id.* indicates fullness *ex tlansuku, lame bakwar ta idifu namtako d'arai* when they arrived, they found the entranceway of the king completely filled | Hausa amsa amo
- dàsà** *n.m. or f. (pl. dàsasàyin)* slacker, lazy person | Hausa rago

D

- dà** *v.D* (*v.n.* **dìnâ** ['ínnâ]) mount, climb | Hausa hau
- dàcì** *n.* tomorrow | Hausa gobe
- dàdlâ** *n.* convex curvature of the back *ex bâ dàdlâ* someone with a convex back | Hausa gantsariya
- dàfàfi** *n.* announcement, information | Hausa sanarwa
- dàfan = dàfo** *n.f.* odor (good or bad) *ex Dapan tà wàrdi, Nâ zù yâro.* (I smell) the fragrance of perfume, It's

- dātlāwì** *n.* bile | Hausa madata
- dātu** *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **dātū**) carry baby on back *ex* **Bara** **dātu a bai akau.** (That's) giving a child to be carried on the stomach (instead of the back). | Hausa goya
- dāwu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **dāwā**) become, be established, be correct *ex* **mē dāuka kuti** that's how things turned out | Hausa zama, zauna
- dāyi** *n.f.* (*pl.* **dāyān**, **dācinò**) calabash | Hausa kwarya
- dāyu** *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **dāyā**) slit, strip off palm leaves from stem | Hausa daye
- dibātu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **dibātā**) sell | Hausa sayar
- dibī** *n.pl.* children, offspring *ex* **har lawanka** **dibisu fedu ka dito** and he and she even bore four children | Hausa 'ya'ya
- dibī** *n.* lower back, waist *ex* **dibī hñno nā māngwai** my lower back hurts | Hausa kukumi
- dibī** *n.f., adv.loc.* east *ex* **dibī tà jàgò** east of the town | Hausa gabas
- dibu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **dibā**) hand over, extend, straighten something flexible | Hausa miķa, mikar
- dici** *n.* tanned leather | Hausa fata jemammiya
- digā** *v.B* (*v.n.* **digē**) peek over the top of something (wall, etc.) *ex* **ciràu** **digènē kā tà kwàrāu** the thief peered over the wall of the house | Hausa leke
- digdu** (**dīgdā**) stack, pile things one on top of the other | Hausa dora
- dii** *id.* indicates movement of crowd *ex* **min kase kasu dii, rayi na timusu ndaru ar riyai** the people pushed off (poured themselves) *dii*, the bird was showing them the road all the way into the bush | Hausa amsa amo
- diku** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **dikō**) submerge, dive under water | Hausa nitsa
- dildil** *id.adj.* tiny, very small *ex* **kezi balu insa bā tà dildil** the hen laid a very small egg | Hausa
- dili** *n.m.* ebony (*Diospyros mespiliformis*) | Hausa kanya
- dimì** *n.* waiting *ex* **nā dimì** I am waiting | Hausa jira
- dimitu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **dimità**) wait for | Hausa jira
- dintu = dintu** *v.A2b* straighten, stretch | Hausa miķar
- dimu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **dimì**) wait *ex* **dimitu anka Baba ka Mama tausu ba!** wait until mother and father come back! | Hausa jira
- dimu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **dimā**) go straight, be straight *ex* **dimtinkì** he went straight | Hausa miķe
- dinà** *n.* climbing, mounting (see **dā**) | Hausa hawa
- dinkàsu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **dinkàsu**) limp *ex* **'yu** **dinkàsu** he limped | Hausa yi dingishi
- dinku** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **dinkà**, **dinkàu**) cook, boil *ex* **dinkù àmù** she boiled water | Hausa dafa
- dintu = dintu** *v.A2b* straighten | Hausa miķar
- dinyu = dimitu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **dinyà**) wait | Hausa jira
- diridiri** *id.adj.* very thin (long thing, like rope) *ex* **zòri** **diridiri** the rope is very thin | Hausa siriri
- dìwò** *n.* a type of tree | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- dòru** *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **dòri**) shout, yell, call from afar | Hausa kira, ihu
- dù** *n.m.* rutting, copulation by animals *ex* **dù mà gam** copulation by a ram | Hausa barbara
- dumbò** *n.* cat's whiskers (*Gynandropsis pentaphylla*), used as a potherb | Hausa gasaya
- dütü** *v.A2a* copulate with (humans or animals), have sexual intercourse with *ex* **dütitákò** he had sex with her | Hausa dika, yi barbara

F

fā *v.D* (*v.n.* **funā** [fənā]) close | Hausa
rufe

fàcā *n.m.* coarsely ground flour; a dish made with coarsely ground millet *ex fàcā mà mārdafau* millet gumba | Hausa tsaki; gumba

fàdi *n.* bed made of planks | Hausa gadon katako

fadā *n.m.* pain, ache *ex sàrā hnnà nā fadā* his hand hurts; **fadā mà kā** headache | Hausa ciwo

fàdàdū *n.* discrimination *ex ndattijo bì fadafu a gi hnni, in mihnni bai ye ndalo nga bai* that old man is discriminatory, if not of his clan, he likes no one | Hausa nuna ba

fadu *v.A1* (*v.n.* **fadā**) take out, remove; remove (article of clothing), undress *ex nā fadāka shikobù ayam* I'll take off this shirt; **Kezi na Sawana ye, na rakase sai siyo hnni fadese.** If a hen sees Spider, she chases him and his feet save him ("remove him"). | Hausa fitar, tube

fafa *n.m.* traditional type of women's loincloth *ex Menda madai ka fafa ma dagar.* (Cirfi.) Riddle: A red woman with a loincloth for a celebration. (A deleb palm.) | Hausa

fàfàmu *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **fàfàmī**) shake | Hausa kafe

fak = pak *id.* indicates distance | Hausa amsa amo

fakwat *id.* indicates running off *ex zanjai fatise ka jojo fakwat* the hyena went off at a run *fakwat* | Hausa amsa amo

fàlī *n.f.* (*pl.* **fàlàlài**) lake, pond | Hausa rafi, tabki

fallà *n.* side *ex fallà wadī* to one side | Hausa waje

fàltò *n.* open space, open area as a courtyard in a house | Hausa fili, tsakar gida

fàltu *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **fàltà**) exchange | Hausa musaya

fàndà *n.* furrow, space between ridgerows on farm | Hausa kwarin kunya

fansā *n.* retaliation | Hausa ramuwa

far *prep., n.f.* 1. under, under part, base *ex sìpàdì nā far tà ìndi* the shoe is under the bed. 2. private parts, genitals *ex ngozo zabu farhnni ma, sai kiyto* when the lizard inserted his penis, it broke off | Hausa karfashi, gindi

farat *id.* clearly in view; quickly *ex nà mayō parat* I see it clearly | Hausa amsa amo

fàri *n.* melon (*Citrullus lanatus*), has bitter taste | Hausa guna

farnà-farnò *n.* dub grass (*Cynodon dactylon*), planted to prevent erosion | Hausa Kiri-kiri

fàrsi = pàrsi *n.* vulva, vagina | Hausa duri, gindin mace

far tà bàka *n.f.* armpit | Hausa hamata

fàsku *n.* (*pl.* **faskwài**) arrow | Hausa kibiya

fàsò *n.* flowing *ex amu na faso* the water is flowing | Hausa tafiyar ruwa

fàtā *v.B* (*v.n.* **fatè**) go out, exit | Hausa fita

fàta *adv.time* (*in fàta wadì*) one day, on that day *ex Sai fata wadi lewi waliko a rakin a jaga ta mbandi lawansako.* The one day the boy went traveling to the town where he had been born. | Hausa wata rana

fata *adv.time* last year | Hausa bara

fàtā *n.m.* skin, hide | Hausa fata

fàtafàtè *n.* rash | Hausa kuraje

fatakà *n.* two shillings | Hausa dala

fàtā mà bò *n.* lip | Hausa fatar baki, lefe

fàtàri *n.* women's pants | Hausa fatari

fàtarù *v.A2c (v.n. fàtarà)* put out laundry to dry, spread thing out *ex fàtarukà wankìyì* he put the laundry out to dry | Hausa shanya
fàti *n.f. 1. sun, daylight ex kà fàti bai* there's no sun. *2. the day of, a day ex Dawaka fawun a fat ta marka bai.* One doesn't scape out a water gourd on the day of a trip.; **fat ta Subdu** Saturday | Hausa rana
fàti dàbükà rìnkàtù *idiom mid afternoon (“the sun has broken its bow”)* | Hausa azahar
fàti wàike *quant.univ., adv.time always, anytime, whenever* | Hausa kullum, koyaushe
fàtlàu *n.m. courtyard in a compound ex fàtlàu mà kwàrò* courtyard of a house | Hausa tsakar gida
fau *id. indicates sourness, acidity, heat ex dàmì fau* the tamarind is sour; **fàtí fau** the sun is hot. | Hausa amsa amo
fàwun *n. gourd plant (*Lagenaria siceraria*); unprocessed gourd* | Hausa duma
fèdlàrè *id.adj. whitish ex fèdlàrè kà kà* white-headed | Hausa
fèdù *num. four* | Hausa huđu
fèđu *v.A2a (v.n. fèđà, fèđù)* roll up (mat, etc.); coil up (snake, millipede, etc.) | Hausa nađe
fèlázùm *id.adj. rolling eyes exposing only the whites ex ida hnni felazum* his eyes are rolled back; **felazum ma ido** rolled back eyes | Hausa harari garke
fēnò *n. flame* | Hausa harshen wuta
fēsìdè *n. for free ex wâ mēnì à fēsìdè* he got his thing for free | Hausa a banza, a kyauta
fidok *id.adj. sour ex bono 'yutako fidok* my mouth tastes sour | Hausa tsami
fifèđu *num. eight* | Hausa takwas
fifilà = filfilà *n. (pl. fifilàlài)* wind, air | Hausa iska

filà *n. place ex nā filà wadì* they are together | Hausa wuri, tare
| Hausa
Filàtà *n.m. or f. (pl. Filàtìn)* Fulani person | Hausa Bafiletan
filà wadì *idiom together ex nā filà wadì* they are together | Hausa wuri, tare
fifilà = fifilà *n. wind, air ex fati wadì* Sawana fata meni a sina filfila ka zambayi one day Sawana (the trickster) went out and was having a stroll in the late afternoon | Hausa iska
filì pain in fingers (whitlow?) | Hausa kakkare
filim-filim *n. nausea, hunger in the morning* | Hausa kumallo
filu *v.A1 (v.n. filò)* boil, come to a boil *ex filtakàu* it has come to a boil; **nā filàu** it is boiling | Hausa tafasa
fintu *v.A2b (v.n. fintà)* blow, start fire *ex fintu 'yàsi* she started the fire | Hausa fura, tura
fin'you *n. whistling* | Hausa fito
fir *id. indicates great distance ex ràtinkì à riyyà fir* he entered deep into the bush | Hausa amsa amo
firà *v.B (v.n. firè)* throw, hurl | Hausa jefa
firdà *n.m. winged termites* | Hausa zuzu
fire *n. tobacco blossom* | Hausa fure
firi *n.f. peak, top* | Hausa kololuwa
firi *n. a type of bird that lives in wells* | Hausa tsuntsu (iri)
firfir *n. francolin (*Francolinus bicalcaratus*)* | Hausa makwarwa
firi tà kà *n.f. crown of the head* | Hausa tsakar ka
fisò *n. the weed *Borreria stachydea** | Hausa alkamar tururuwa
fitu *v.A1 (v.n. fitaci)* dodge, duck *ex ka nā piréyà, pitù* if you see something being thrown, duck | Hausa baude
fiyu = fi'yu *v.A1 (v.n. fiyà)* | Hausa muntsina

fī'yu = fiyu *v.A1* (*v.n. fī'yā*) pinch *ex lēwi pīyināko* the child pinched me | Hausa muntsina
fōlō *n.m.* turban | Hausa rawani
fōntrōm *n.* (in **bāba fōntrōm**) a large mythical animal, “Saskwatch” | Hausa
fūlā *n.* butter | Hausa man shanu
fūlu *v.A2a* (*v.n. fūlō*) abuse | Hausa zaga
funā *n.* closing (see **fā**) | Hausa rufewa
fūnto = fūntau *n.f.* thigh | Hausa cinya
fūrō *n.* the tall coarse grasses *Pennisetum polystachyon, P. pedicellatum, P. subangustum* | Hausa kansuwa
fūru *v.A2a* (*v.n. fūrā*) spray | Hausa fesa
fūtū *n.* limit, extent *ex sai kali me tamu ka futu bai* he tasted something pleasant without limit | Hausa iyaka

G

gā *v.D* (*v.n. ginā [gənā]*) slaughter, cut *ex nà gākà wāci* I slaughtered a goat | Hausa yanka
gābāgā *n.* white cotton cloth | Hausa fari
gabāi *n.m. or f.* middle; center *ex gabāi mà bēnū* middle of the room; **gabai ta min ka men ma riya** among men and wild animals | Hausa tsakiya
gabākā tā sāwā *n.f.* unidentified type of insect | Hausa kwaro (iri)
Gabākō *n.* name for a male born after a string of girls | Hausa Tanko
gābī *n.* (*pl. gābiyō*) cooking pot | Hausa tukunya
Gābō *n.* name given to a male or female born after twins | Hausa Gambo

gab tā gabāi = gùd'kàm *n.* medium-sized storage pot (rests on a larger gùrōf in a stack of pots) | Hausa randa
gābātlā *n.* sacrifice on the death of an old person | Hausa
gābu *v.A1* (*v.n. gābā*) sip *ex nà gābū àmū nà gābū àm?* | Hausa kurba
gādā *n.* nosebleed | Hausa habo
gādāsā id.adj. big, fat, and strong *ex gādāsā gidi rākumī mà àmū* big and strong like a hippo | Hausa
gādāgir *n.m.* broom made of twigs | Hausa
gādāgīzir *n.* first weeding of a farm | Hausa noman fari
gādān adv.time next year | Hausa badī
gadè *n.* made up stories, fiction | Hausa kage
gādgam *n.* door panel of a city wall | Hausa kyauren garu
gādirō = gīdirō *n.* excrement, feces | Hausa kashi
gādlai *n.m.* granary woven like a zana mat | Hausa rumbu
gādlīrwai *n.* the weed *Ludwigia octovalvis* or *Jussiaea suffruticosa* | Hausa shashatau
gādu *n.* warthog (*Phacochoerus aethiopicus*) | Hausa mugun dawa
gādā v.B (*v.n. gādè*) pass, pass by | Hausa wuce
gādā n.m. (pl. gādācin) very large calabash *ex gādā mà dāgwālō* calabash for kunu | Hausa masaki
gādākunka *n.* the creepers *Aristolochia albida; A. bracteolata*, has bitter taste and used as a remedy for stomach | Hausa gadakuka
gādtu *v.A2b* (*v.n. gādtè*) increase, benefit *ex men tā Malam Kariya lawuko, kwarai wanka gadte* Malam Kariya's wife has given birth, the house has received a benefit | Hausa karu
gādu *v.A1* (*v.n. gādū*) help *ex nà gādū nzāfanō* I helped my friend | Hausa taimaka

- gàfau** *n.m.* ring *ex* **gàfau** *mà kòla* ring for the finger | Hausa zobe
- gàgàngūsò** *n.* dark bird with a long tail | Hausa tsuntsu (iri)
- gàgàràgàdu** *n.* type of sorghum with bent over heads (*Sorghum bicolor*) | Hausa dawa mai lanwasah kai
- gàgàru** *v.A2c* be impossible, resist, defy *ex* **har** **ankuni** **bai** **gwadagori** takcane gagartako dand'o that was it such that the tortoise's back is broken up and defies repair (sewing) | Hausa gagara
- gàgà'yu** *v.A2c (v.n. gàgà'yà)* shake, shake to remove dirt, etc. | Hausa kafe
- gàitu** *v.A2b (v.n. gàità)* burn | Hausa kone
- gaiwā** = **gau'yā** *n.* testicles | Hausa gwaiwa
- gàjà** *n. (pl. gàjanjiyò)* rooster, cock | Hausa zakara
- gajagàjà** *mà Ndagaì* = **gàjà** *mà ndagài* *n.m.* Senegal hoopoe (*Upupa epops*) | Hausa kafufu = alhudahuda
- Gàjì** *n.* youngest sibling (male or female) | Hausa auta
- gàjìram** *n.* harvesting hoe | Hausa magirbi
- gàjiruwai** *n.* the creeping plant (*Oxystelma bornouense*) | Hausa hanjin rago
- gàlā** *v.B (v.n. gàlè)* for water to collect *ex* **amu** **galatoko**, **ka** **gad'e** **bai**, **ka** **rina** **bai** water has collected and there's no way in or out | Hausa taru (ruwa)
- gàlāfi** *n.* small axe (for chopping up grass etc.) | Hausa gatari karami
- gàla-gàlau** *adj.* green *ex* **gàla-gàlà** tlirit bright green; **àmù** **gàla-gàlau** green water; **gàlà-gàlà** *mà* **tùmâtìr** green tomato | Hausa kore
- gàlakù** = **gàlakà** *n.* enclosed area for storing bundles of grain heads before threshing | Hausa shingen hatsi
- gàlàù** *adj.* raw *ex* **tùmâtìryì** **gàlàù** the tomato is unripe | Hausa danye
- gàlàugàlau** *id.adj.* sliminess, slipperiness *ex* **gàlàugàlau** *mà* **càràfù** slippery fish | Hausa yauki
- gàlu** *v.A1 (v.n. gàli)* spend the day | Hausa wuni
- gàm** *quant.* many, much, a lot of *ex* **kwamai** **gam**, **sawa** **gam**, **tamakin** **gam**, **wakai** **gam** kwamai gam sawa gam tamakin gam wakai gam | Hausa da yawa
- gam** *n. (pl. gàgàmài)* ram | Hausa rago
- gàmà bò** *idiom* intercept, go to meet *ex* **Na la gama bo** **Bukar**, **su** **gami a yabi**. He was going to intercept Bukar so they could meet in battle. | Hausa tarba
- gàmàk** *id.* indicates striking with force *ex* **Sai dukwe zanjai gamak!** And he struck the hyena *gamak!* | Hausa amsa amo
- gàmàrim** *n.* tree in the center of town which is revered | Hausa
- gàmàshita** *n.* cobra | Hausa gansheka
- gàmà tà bò** *idiom* joining forces, collaboration | Hausa hada gwiwa
- gàmà tà kà** *idiom* causing a fight | Hausa hada fada
- gàmàtu** *v.A2c (v.n. gàmàtà)* join, bring together, combine | Hausa hada
- gambärà** *n.* black and white striped cloth | Hausa
- gàmbàram** *n.* okra (*Abelmoschus esculentus*) | Hausa kubewa
- gampawà** *n.* an axe with a broad blade used in battle | Hausa mauni
- gàmu** *v.A2a (v.n. gàmè, gàmà)* 1. meet. 2. wipe on, rub on *ex* **nà lâ** **gàmà màrù à zùno** I will wipe oil on my body | Hausa hadu; shafa
- gàndàrà** *n. (pl. gàndàriyo)* very large pot | Hausa randa
- gandara** *n.* misfortune, evil deed | Hausa masifa
- gandē** *n. (pl. gandàrē)* unmarried man, bachelor | Hausa gwauro

- gandu** *n.* outperform and taunt other people cultivating a farm by hoeing ridges while leaving unhoed ridges equal in number to the others, to be hoed by them | Hausa
- gangìl** *n.* erect penis | Hausa bura a tsaye
- Gànjàgi** *n.* a male name | Hausa sunan namiji
- ganjàu** *n.* flood | Hausa ambaliya
- ganjiskà** *n.* rope ladder, used to enter a well | Hausa
- gàntàmo** *n.* old cassava plant | Hausa tsohuwar bishiyar rogo
- gànyā** *n.* communal labor | Hausa gayya
- gàpkò** *n.* wettest part of rainy season | Hausa marka
- gàrā = gírā = wàrā** *v.B* (*v.n.* **gàrè**) exceed, surpass, be better *ex* **làyimà ayam** **gàrakà jàka** **ayam à bìlám** this umbrella is nicer than this bag | Hausa fi
- gàra** *conj.* it would be better that *ex* **gàra ka ndukò** it's best that you go | Hausa gara
- gàrāyā** *n.* jaw | Hausa muñamuki
- gàrì** *n.* man's gown | Hausa babbar riga
- gàrī** *n.* cassava flour | Hausa garin rogo
- gàrū** *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **gàrū**) thresh *ex* **gàrū mà sàwa** threshing guinea corn | Hausa sheka
- gàrùwà** *n.* bull | Hausa bijimi
- gasàwàrò** *n.* large calabash for carrying water | Hausa kwarya ta d'aukan ruwa
- gàshákà** *n.* a type of tree | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- gàsi** *n.* door panel made of bamboo poles | Hausa kyaure
- Gàsikì** *n.* a male name | Hausa sunan namiji
- gàtantanwà** *n.m.* snail shell | Hausa gatantanwa
- gàttu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **gàttà**) increase | Hausa kara
- gau'yā = gaiwā** *n.* testicles | Hausa gwaiwa
- gâuzhi mà bìdò** *n.m.* old monkey | Hausa tsohon biri
- gâwâ** *n.* fruit bat *ex* **Ciwatako rishi a leu ta gawa bai.** One doesn't teach swinging to the child of a fruit bat. | Hausa jemage
- gâwur** *n.* drawing water using the feet | Hausa jan ruwa da kafa
- gâwùzò** *n.* a type of tree | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- gayà** *n.m.* galloping *ex* **gayà mà dòku** horse race | Hausa sukuwa
- gâyàku** *n.* winter thorn (*Faidherbia albida*) | Hausa gawo
- gâyâyimà** *n.* woman who ululates for a Mai | Hausa mai guð'a
- gâyâzingìnò** *n.* a type of false sesame used to cure sores *Ceratotheca sesamoides* | Hausa karkashi (iri)
- gâyu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **gayò**) burn | Hausa kone
- gâzâ** *n., adv.loc.* north | Hausa arewa
- gazal** *id.* indicates popping out *ex* **eli cabtakau, sai fate hnni gazal** when the earth had softened enough, he popped out *gazal* | Hausa amsa amo
- gâzukâ** *n.* balsam apple (*Momordica balsamina*) | Hausa garafuni
- gêgè** *n.* side-whiskers | Hausa saje
- gèlâ** *n.m.* loud laughter by women | Hausa shewa
- gêlê** *n.* jumping, leaping *ex* **'yû gêlê ngâtâhññì à bâzâ** he jumped and fell into the well | Hausa tsalle
- gen** *n., adv.loc.* west | Hausa yamma
- gî** *n.f.* 1. place; place of *ex* **à gî bai** not there; **Bai dibero gi binka bai.** Behind a peanut plant is no place to hide.; **Sai Abari na marko baru gi Bukar, Bukar ke na marko na nna barne gi Abari.** So Abari was travelling heading for Bukar, Bukar too was travelling he was coming and headed for Abari.; **Turku kaleka kuto ka gi ba babo.** An orphan hears admonitions via some who has a father.; **gi ta tuwa** battle field; **mu**

nanka gi ta tina-tina bai we don't see a place for eating. 2. part of something, e.g. parts of a butchered animal | Hausa wuri; bangare

gidābī *adv.* thus, like this | Hausa haka

gidi *conj., prep., n.m.* 1. as, like *ex gidi* mārdo like millet; **Biyi sai birbir fasi gidi bazara.** The place, dust covered it as if it were the windy season. 2. way, manner | Hausa kamar

gidiibā *n.* shelter | Hausa rumfa

gidiibā *interjection* amazing! | Hausa abin mamaki!

gìdir *n.* activity during the night, such as games or arguments, that prevent one from sleeping *ex tàdān kà gìdir* they spent the night in celebration | Hausa firmitsi

gìdiru *v.A2c (v.n. gidiirà)* 1. thrash, beat. 2. do to excess. 3. be drunk *ex zāfanò, gidiiri ifi!* my friend, have some drinks!; **gidiirēnē ifi** he is drunk' | Hausa doka, buga; bugu

gìdlā *v.B (v.n. gidlè)* scold *ex gidlì àkàità lewàyi* scold those children | Hausa tsawata

gid *quant.* all *ex àkosù gid màngwai* their stomachs are all aching | Hausa duka

gídā *v.B (v.n. gídè)* prevent, prohibit, withhold *ex minaþi idim ma riya gidesuka rina a gabai ta kine ma men ma riya* those individuals, the king of the bush forbade them from entering among the other wild animals | Hausa hana

gid kà kuti *conj.* nonetheless *ex gid ka kuti, Jilwaye daruka mizi ma dákwaro* nonetheless, Jilwaye lacked a husband for marriage | Hausa duk da haka

gigàm *n.m.* meeting point, rendezvous *ex bìcayam gigàm mà yinā wàn tà yàkàrà* this is the meeting point for doing hard work | Hausa

gìgitu *v.A2c (v.n. gìgità)* thrash, beat with a stick | Hausa doka

gìjr *adj.* yellow; yellow earth used in making dyes | Hausa rawaya

gimìtl *n.* blinking *ex ìda hnnì nā* **gimìtl** his eyes are blinking | Hausa kyiftawa

ginà *n.* slaughtering, cutting (see **gā**) | Hausa yanka

gìngà'yu *v.A2c (v.n. gìngà'yà)* gnaw | Hausa gwigwiya, gurgura

gírā = **gàrā** *v.B (v.n. girè)* exceed, surpass, be better | Hausa fi

gíràwà *n.* early morning, pre-dawn | Hausa asuba

gírbā = **gírbu** *v.B2 (v.n. gírbè)* start, jump up with a start, be startled; wake up *ex gírbákàù kà bèfì* he woke up scared in the night | Hausa razana; farka

gírbàtū *v.A2c* scare, startle, terrify | Hausa razanar

gírbu = **gírbā** *v.A2b (v.n. gírbè)* wake up, start, be startled | Hausa farka, razana

girè *n.* direction, side *ex nā girè bâmu* 'it's over there' | Hausa waje

Gíremà *n.* a male name | Hausa sunan namiji

girgidì *n.* cattle tick | Hausa kaskar giwa

gírin, gírigírin *n.m. or f.* thunder, scolding *ex gírin mà ndagàì* thunder | Hausa tsawa

gírjígírjì *id.adj.* serrated *ex bo bádi gírjígírjì* the knife blade has a rough place | Hausa

girjiwuli *id.adj.* fat-headed *ex Walitikau girjiwuli ka ka gidi dami!* Get out of here you fathead with a head like an anvil! | Hausa

gírnú *v.A2b (v.n. gírnà)* scold | Hausa tsawata

gírzà *n.* child who stays with a new wife to help her | Hausa sa daka

- Gîshùwà** *n.* a name given to the male of male and female twins | Hausa sunan namiji
- gîzhàn** *n.m.* old (of animals or birds) *ex* **gîzhàn mà zanjai** an old hyena | Hausa tsoho (dabbobi)
- gîzhîgîzhî** *id.adj.* indicates great numbers of people, animals | Hausa
- gizìn** *n.* grass, weeds | Hausa ciyawa
- gîzo** *n.* spider | Hausa gizo
- gôco** *n.* (*pl.* **gôcîn**) mountain, rock | Hausa dutse
- gôdu** *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **gôdiyâ**) thank *ex* **nà gôdukò** thank you | Hausa gode
- gôgûrō** *n.* fruit bat | Hausa jemage
- gôrâ** *n.* bamboo, cane (*Oxytenanthera abyssinica*) | Hausa gora
- gôrî** *n.m.* mocking, making fun of *ex* **Bido da nga na 'yato gori ma datu bai.** The monkey said that a human can't make fun of how she carries a baby. | Hausa gori
- gôrifâ** *n.* dum palm (*Hyphaene thebaica*) | Hausa goruba
- gôrò** *n.* kola nut | Hausa goro
- gôro** *n.* only child of a woman | Hausa
- gøyâ** *n.m.* mountain, hill | Hausa tsauini
- gûbdú** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **gûbdâ**) beat, whip | Hausa doka
- gûbi** *n.* type of unidentified tree | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- gûbù** *n.m.* (*pl.* **gûbanbiyò**) corpse *ex* **gûbù mà ngâ** human corpse | Hausa gawa
- gûbûsù** *n.* warthog (*Phacochoerus aethiopicus*) | Hausa mugun dawa
- gûdi** *n.f.* (*pl.* **gudâi**) 1. wooden handle of a tool *ex* **gûd tà dâyâku** axe handle. 2. boomerang | Hausa kota; kere
- gûdlam** *n.* poor quality peanuts culled from the good ones | Hausa
- gûdkâm = gab tà gabâi** *n.* medium-sized storage pot (rests on a larger gûrf in a stack of pots) | Hausa randa
- gud'mâmâ** *n.* the weed *Crotalaria mucronata* | Hausa birana
- gûdfûku** *n.* uvula | Hausa beli
- gûdfûm** *n.m.* pile of branches, stalks, etc. *ex* **gûdfûm mà câkumo** pile of twigs | Hausa tarin rassa
- gûfu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **gûfè**) get lost *ex* **nà guptinakâu** I'm lost; **Dar ta daga zabu ada ma bebe gufe.** Failure to be called causes the deaf person's dog to get lost. | Hausa bata
- gujù** *n.* good quality grain heads | Hausa
- gûlam** *id.adj.* brackish, have the taste of potash *ex* **Am ma Pataskamo gulam!** Potiskum's water is brackish! | Hausa zartsi
- gulbo** *n.* *kunu* not flavored with tamarind | Hausa kunu maras tsamiya
- gûlê** *n.* weaver bird, probably little weaver (*Ploceus luteolus*) | Hausa gado, jira
- gûlid'tu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **gûlid'tâ**) rub to make smooth | Hausa goge
- gûlûlù** *n.* weight on a spindle | Hausa gululu
- gûmâ bô** *idiom* oral prayer, praying out loud | Hausa addu'a na bude baki
- gûmâkù** *n.* roan antelope (*Hippotragus equinus*) | Hausa gwamki
- gûmâwu** *n.* a type of *Acacia sieberiana* with red bark | Hausa farar kaya
- gûmpit** *n.* a type of fungus that turns grain black | Hausa burtuntuna
- gûmu** *n.* naming ceremony *ex* **ânkun 'yan gûmu à kwâr tà doktâ** today one has performed a naming ceremony at Dokta's house | Hausa bikin suna
- gûmu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **gûmâ**) open the mouth, speak aloud, esp. in rituals *ex* **gûmâ bô** praying out loud | Hausa bude baki
- gûmzid** *n.* musk shrew (*Crocidura spp.*) | Hausa jaba
- gunduwa** *n.* large drum played for wrestlers | Hausa gunduwa
- gûnjâ** *n.* termite mound | Hausa suri

- gùno = gùnau** *n.f.* miya ex **gùn tâ kúci**,
gùn tâ tâgalàu baobab flavored
 miya; **gún tâ kùtò** miya flavored
 with cornstalk ashes | Hausa miya
- gùnu** *n.* plant with sweet leaves used to
 flavor *kunu* | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- gùnùm** *n.* a type of tree with sweet-
 tasting leaves | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- gùptu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **gùptâ**) lose | Hausa
 boyo
- gùrà** *n.* Bambara groundnuts (*Vigna*
subterranea) | Hausa gujiya
- gùrbànâ** *n.m.* mourning period
 immediately following a death |
Hausa zaman makoki
- gûrdis** *n.* eczema on animals | Hausa
 kazwar dabba
- gûrdli** *n.f.* cucumber (*Cucumis melo*) |
Hausa gurji
- gûrdli tâ bâdè** *n.* a type of plant |
Hausa bishiya (iri)
- gûrfu** *n.* large pot used for storage |
Hausa randa
- gurgwadlo** *n.* throat | Hausa
 makogwaro
- gûrìs** *n.* shallow hole in the ground for
 pot stand; place where hen lays eggs |
Hausa gurbi
- gûrmi** *n.m.* empty eye socket | Hausa
 kokon ido
- gûrmî mà ìdo** *n.m.* having deep-set
 eyes *ex bâ gûrmî mà ìdo* person
 having deep-set eyes | Hausa kwarmi
- gûrùmpâ** *n.* straw hat | Hausa malamfa
- gûrzu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **gurzè**) dig out of the
 ground, hoe up *ex nâ gurzè mà*
dibèr tâ mârà I am hoeing up
 peanuts | Hausa fardâ
- gûtu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **gûtâ**) finish | Hausa
 gama
- gûyâ v.B** (*v.n.* **jôjô**, **gûyè**) run | Hausa
 gudu
- gûyâ v.B** (*v.n.* **gûyè**) pierce a hoe
 handle *ex nâ gûyâka gûd tâ dâyâku*
 I pierced the handle of the hoe |
Hausa huda kota
- gwàbò** *n.* large round gourd | Hausa
 gora
- gwàbàla** *n.* round gourd with a large
 opening | Hausa gora mai babban
 baki
- gwadagòrì** *n.* tortoise | Hausa kunkuru
- gwàdàlâ** *n.* fever | Hausa zazzabi
- gwàdlò** *n.* depression behind collar
 bone *ex sàmpusâkâù à gwàdlà hìnì*
 he stabbed him behind the collar
 bone | Hausa
- gwàdò** *n.* blanket | Hausa gwado
- gwàdi-gwàdi** *n.* a twining shrub with
 tough stems (*Hippocratea*
guineensis) | Hausa gwadai
- gwàgud** *n.* quinine tree (*Gardenia*
erubescens) | Hausa gaude
- gwâgwa** *n.* millet with short heads |
Hausa gero (iri)
- gwâgwâbò** *n.* batter, flour mixed into
 boiling water to begin making of
tuwo | Hausa talge
- gwâgwâbu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **gwâgwâbò**)
 bubble, for a thick liquid to come to a
 boil | Hausa bararraka
- gwâgwi** *n.* finding someone who has
 been lost *ex mu wane gwagwî hnni*
ka riya we managed to find him lost
 in the bush | Hausa cigiya
- gwaibâ** *n.* guava (*Psidium guajava*) |
Hausa gwaiba
- gwâigwai** *n.* spirit, demon | Hausa iska,
 aljani
- gwâlantu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **gwâlantu**)
 persuade, coax | Hausa lallasa
- gwâmò** *n.f.* thigh | Hausa cinya
- gwammer** *n.* door panel | Hausa kyaure
 na gora
- gwâmpi** *n.* fortune-telling | Hausa duba
- Gwândè** *n.* a female name | Hausa
 sunan mace
- gwândigò** *n.* giant rat (*Cricetomys*
gambianus) | Hausa gafiya
- gwândil** *n.* log laid across a well
 against which well bucket rope is
 pulled | Hausa jakin rijiyâ

gwàngòlì *n.* a type of bird | Hausa
tsuntsu (iri)

gwangùli *n.* experienced sorcerer |
Hausa gogan maye

gwangwala *n.* raffia (*Raphia sudanica*)
| Hausa gwangwala

gwànjì-gwanjì *n.* type of small cricket
which makes noise at the beginning
of the rainy season | Hausa tsanya
(iri)

gwànkwal *n.* forked stick put around
the neck of slave or animal to control
| Hausa

gwàntàbàr *id.adj.* excessive shortness
(of women's clothes) *ex* **nī fātàrítō**
bà gwàntàbàr look at her dress so
short | Hausa

gwàrā *n.* a large type of locust | Hausa
fara (iri)

gwàram *n.* 1. idolatry, fetish practices.
2. law | Hausa tsafi; doka

gwàrbò *n.* a type of ring worn by kings,
priests, etc. | Hausa zobe na sarakuna

Gwàrbò = Bobò *n.* a female name |
Hausa

gwarzo *n.* hero, strong man | Hausa
gwarzo

gwàyi *n.* grain from which the bran has
not been removed | Hausa garba

gwàzà *n.* cocoyam (*Colocasia
esculenta*) | Hausa gwaza

gwazàbi *n.* cane rat, grasscutter, cutting
grass (*Thryonomys swinderianus*) |
Hausa gyazbi

gwazam *n.* volunteer plants | Hausa
gyauro

H

hàdú *v.A1* (*v.n.* **hàdū**) chew, eat |
Hausa tauna, ci

hákùm *n.* yawning | Hausa hamma

hankàl *interjection* be careful! | Hausa
hankali!

hàn'yàwi = àn'yàwi *n.* late morning |
Hausa hantsi

hàn'yu *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **hàn'yau**) peel
(peanuts, etc.), remove shells | Hausa
bare

har = ar *conj.* until, even | Hausa har

hàrdau = àrdó *n.f.* palm fronds *ex*
hàrdá tà díkwâ bùcì fronds for
weaving a mat | Hausa kaba

Hasàn *n.* name for the first born of
male twins | Hausa Hasan

Hasànà *n.* name for the first born of
female twins | Hausa Hasana

hâuyā = âuyā *num.* twenty (used to
form numbers 30-10), a score *ex* see
aya for examples | Hausa ashirin

hâuyā bàdù = âuyā bàdù *num.* one
hundred | Hausa dari

hàyo *n.* clitoris | Hausa d'an tsaka

hér *interjection* exclamation of concern
ex **hér kúwa, Wànè?!** is there a
problem, So-and-So?! | Hausa
lafiya?!

hìnd'àtu = yìnd'àtu = shìnd'àtu *v.A2c*
(*v.n.* **hìnd'âtâ = yìnd'âtâ = shìnd'âtâ**)
raise, lift | Hausa d'aga, tayar

hìnd'u = yìnd'u = shìnd'u *v.A2b* (*v.n.*
hìnd'è) stand up, arise, get up | Hausa
tashi

hnnà *n.* eating (see **tū**) | Hausa ci

hnnà dàmì *idiom* swear to, take an oath
| Hausa rantse

hnnau/hnnakau *pro.1 sg.* me (first
singular intransitive copy pronoun) |
Hausa

hññì /dìnì/ *pro.2 sg.m.* he, him
(independent pronoun) | Hausa shi

hññì /tìnì/ *pro.3 sg.m.* his (linked
genitive pronoun) | Hausa nsa, rsa

hnni/tinki *pro.3 sg.m.* him (third
masculine intransitive copy pronoun)
| Hausa

hñño /dïno/ *pro.1 sg.* I, me
(independent pronoun) | Hausa ni

hñño /tïno/ *pro.1 sg.* my (linked
genitive pronoun) | Hausa na, ta

hūtu v.A2a (v.n. **hūtū**) rest ex **hūtū**
tāmu resting is pleasant | Hausa huta

I

idà'ídàm n. kidney | Hausa koda
ídàm n.m. cowpeas, beans (*Vigna sinensis*) | Hausa wake
ídam mà bárēwa n.m. one of the wild beans *Vigna pubigera*; *V. reticulata*; *V. vexillata* | Hausa waken barewa
ída tà sìyo n. ankle | Hausa idon kafa
ídifu n.m. (pl. **ídicìn**) (becomes **ídím** mà... when used with linker) king, chief | Hausa sarki
ídím mà... n.m. (form of **ídifu** when used with linker) king of..., chief of... ex **ídím mà Jálà** the chief of Jalam | Hausa sarkin.
ido = idau n. eye; face | Hausa ido; fuska
ífí n.m. 1. alcohol, beer. 2. a festival for which beer is brewed ex **ífí mà Jálàm** the Jalam (hunting) festival | Hausa giya
ikàyè = yikàyè = ikàyà conj. and then (< *yikà* yè 'it was done so') ex Mendai kezi yikaye wala riya mbato 'yetu kwaraku. His wife, the hen, well then she was going alone to do farming. | Hausa sai
ílā v.B (v.n. **ílè**) carry, transport ex **ílásùkau** he took it; **na** **ílē** he is taking it; **ílāsì** he should take it | Hausa kai
ílā = ùlā = wùlā v.B (v.n. **ílè**) carry, transport ex **ílásùkau** he took it; **na** **ílē** he is taking it; **ílāsì** he should take it | Hausa kai
ílā n. penis | Hausa bura
ilmà tà jadawài n. the plant *Merremia tridentata*, with narrow leaves and yellow flowers | Hausa yambururu

ílmo n.f. fat ex **ílma tà gàm** fat from a ram | Hausa kitse
ímā n. pride, arrogance ex **kā ímā mà miyà?** what makes you so arrogant? | Hausa gadara
imàk id. indicates hiding ex **Sai ndai zabe ka hnni a toni imak ar wula hnni gupto gid ka bita a toni.** Then he went and put his head in the hole *imak* to where his neck disappeared completely from the place into the hole. | Hausa amsa amo
ímpu v.A2b (v.n. **ímpà**) suck | Hausa tsotsa
indárá n. shelf in a house for displaying pots, etc. | Hausa
índi n.f. bed ex **índi tà kōrì** cornstalk bed | Hausa gado
indímò n.f. the herb *Raphionacme brownii*, with milky juice and edible tubers | Hausa lojiya, lujiya, ruiya
indímò tà mbàzam n.f. the plant *Xysmalobium heudelotianum* | Hausa lojiyar maharba
indìn = 'yandìn n. urine ex **nà lā indìn** I'm going to urinate | Hausa fitsari
insà n.m. egg | Hausa kwai
ínsànú v.A2c (v.n. **ínsànà**) smell, sniff | Hausa sansana
ir id. indicates redness ex **dònì màdàì** ir bright red blood | Hausa amsa amo
iriri = yararai n. ululating | Hausa guuda
ishè n.m. faeces, excrement, shit | Hausa kashi
ishè-ishè n. diarrhea | Hausa zawayi
ishè mà wùnti n. mucous, dried mucous, phlegm | Hausa majina, tasono
ishèni n.m. honey; bee | Hausa zuma, kudan zuma
ishèri n.f. fear ex **Lauke na yunu ta men mbandi zimbilim hnni ndalo, na isheri ta nga bai.** Each was doing what he pleased (what his heart wanted), he didn't fear anyone. | Hausa tsoro

ìshèrtu *v.A2c (v.n. ìshèrtà)* fear *ex nà*
ìshèrtihnnakò I got scared | Hausa
 tsorata
ìwā *v.B (v.n. ìwè)* remove from a liquid
 | Hausa tsame
iyà = yà *n.* etching, tracing, designs |
Hausa zane

J

jàbā *n.m. or f.* 1. chest, front *ex donu*
paca-paca a jaba ta cagadlau blood
 was (splattered) paca-paca on the
 front of the lion. 2. cough *ex Idifu,*
anya ayam na yatiko sorim ma
jabā ka ribiyi Yam Oh king, here
 this will serve you as medicine for
 coughing at this cold time. 3. breadth
 | Hausa tari, kirje; fadi
jàbā tà ndagài *n.f.* the sky, the
 firmament *ex Sai rayan ndirtu pir*
ka jaba ta ndagai, Then the birds
 flew up *pir* from the sky. | Hausa
 sama
jàbì *n.f.* cooked whole beans | Hausa
jaś *id.* just, merely, only *ex To, ka*
ndala ya, gadafeti jaś! OK, if you
 want to, just come in! | Hausa amsa
 amo
jābirā *n.* jumping, hopping *ex lēwài nā*
jābirā the children are jumping |
Hausa tsalle
jàbū *v.A1 (v.n. jàbù, jàbā)* make holes
 in ground for planting | Hausa yi
 kaftu, yi saran kasa
jàdàwi *n.* widow | Hausa mai takaba
Jàdò *n.* a male name | Hausa sunan
 namiji
jágàdléri *n.* cactus (*Euphorbia*
unispina) | Hausa tinya
jágafau *n.* 1. hot weather, heat. 2.
 sweat | Hausa gumi
jágálái *n.* cheek | Hausa kunci

jágilà *adj.* clean, neat | Hausa mai
 tsabta
Jágilà *adj.* woman's name | Hausa mai
 tsabta
jàgo *n.f.* 1. home, place of one's origin
ex jàga tímù our home. 2. town *ex*
sai d'afi ka jago ta gaja madai and
 he passed by way of the town of the
 red rooster. 3. environment *ex Dik*
manzai ma bed'i, jago na bad'e. No
 matter how long the night, the dawn
 will come.; **da dita kalaka jagai fau**
 she said that she felt the weather to
 be be hot | Hausa gida, gari
jágú *v.A2a (v.n. jágà)* intercept, head
 off *ex Mūsa, wàlù ka jágéhìnau kà*
tà wakài Musa, go and intercept my
 goats for me | Hausa tare
jàjàfu *v.A2c (v.n. jàjàfà)* hit with a
 sharp blow to remove dust, etc. |
Hausa kafe
Jájai *n.* name give to a female born
 after a string of males | Hausa sunan
 mace
jajak = jijik *id.* indicates being
 terrified or startled *ex Sai rayi*
nasaka ma, sai girbi jajak! When
 the bird saw him, she was terrified
jajak! | Hausa amsa amo
Jájì *n.* a male name given to someone
 named Jibrilu | Hausa sunan namiji
jajím *n.* appointed time; established
 rule | Hausa ka'ida
jágim *n.m.* grumbling, complaining *ex*
kā jágim mà miyà? what are you
 grumbling about? | Hausa gunaguni
jákùwà *n.* cap, hat | Hausa hula
jálálím *n.pl.* the 12 tribes of Jalam |
Hausa
jalle *n.* swaying by dancers; jumping
 with joy | Hausa rangwada, tsalle
jámâ *n.* the populace *ex Jámâ, kálânè*
bà! Oh people, listen to me! | Hausa
 jama'a
Jámâ *n.* a nickname for a man named
 Muhammadu | Hausa sunan namiji
jámâli *n.* high rank | Hausa daraja

- jàmbe** *n.* front of abdomen below the navel | Hausa mara
- jàmbâdlai** *n.* sand fox (*Vulpes pallida*) | Hausa tulu-tulu, yanyawa
- jàmbé = jàmdé** *n.* hemp plant, kenaf (*Hibiscus cannabinus*) | Hausa rama
- jàmbilàm** *n.* bundle of guinea corn heads | Hausa damin hatsi
- jàmdé = jàmbé** *n.* hemp plant, kenaf (*Hibiscus cannabinus*) | Hausa rama
- jàmi** *n.m.* type of drum played for wrestlers | Hausa gunduwa
- jàmtu** *v.A2b* fill *ex* **jàmtankà dandàli** they filled the square; **jàmtákà tañli kà àmù** she filled the jug with water | Hausa cika
- jan** *conj.* then, should *ex* **dìka jan ka ndàyi à gí hnnì** you should go to him | Hausa sai
- jànà** *v.B (v.n.)* **jànè** buy | Hausa saya
- jánà** *n.* a yellow cow | Hausa saniya (iri)
- jangàwi** *n.f.* millipede (*Archispirostreptus gigas*) | Hausa kadandoniya
- jangàwi tà filâtìn** *n.f.* unidentified type of arthropod | Hausa kwaro (iri)
- Jàngì** *n.* a male name | Hausa sunan namiji
- jàngùlongùlò** *n.* squatting, e.g. to defecate | Hausa tsuguna
- jangùm** *n.* 1. goods of all kinds *ex* **mota 'ylenetimu jangum a jago** the vehicle brought us all kinds of goods to town. 2. twins *ex* **mendi'e lawū jangum** his wife bore twin | Hausa (1) kaya; (2) tagwaye
- jàngùràm** *id.adj.* harsh sound *ex* **janguram ka wulau ayam wulau ta nammu kice bai** that rough voice, the voice of our mother is not like that | Hausa
- jàngwàli** *n.* grumbling | Hausa gunaguni
- jàngwàlòbi = jànkwlòbi** *n.* soft chicken excrement (used as
- medication for the scalp disease **ngèsin**) | Hausa kashin kaza
- jàngwàzàm** *id.adj.* tall and skinny but energetic *ex* **jàngwàzàm gìdi dlìgìmau àsú mà sàndù mà dàd'au** tall, skinny, but strong like a camel that has taken a heavy load | Hausa
- jànjā** *n.m.* rust | Hausa tsatsa
- jànjàmi** *n.* metal rattles worn on the legs of dancers | Hausa caccakai
- jànjàmyà** *n.* water bag made of a animal hide | Hausa salka
- janjankù** *n.* drum played for hunters *ex* **dukwanka janjanku ma la bara d'aci** the drum has been beaten and we are going hunting tomorrow | Hausa gangar maharba
- janjan** *id.* indicates swelling tightly *ex* **tükà sirkà aka hìnì janjan** he ate poison and his stomach became swollen tightly | Hausa amsa amo
- jànjè** *n.m.* African rosewood (*Pterocarpus erinaceus*) | Hausa madobiya
- jànjè bìlan** *n.* a type of edible turtle | Hausa kunkuru (iri)
- jànkàbè** *n.* comb fringe grass (*Dactyloctenium aegyptiaca*), a type of grass with two fuzzy appendages that can be opened and closed | Hausa gude-gude
- jànkadè** *n.* the fodder plant *Peristrophe bicalyculata* | Hausa tubanin dawaki
- jànkùlák** *n.* miya made of various greens mixed together | Hausa miyar taushe
- jànkwlòbi = jàngwàlòbi** *n.* soft chicken excrement (used as medication for the scalp disease **ngèsin**) | Hausa kashin kaza
- jànkwar = jànkár** *n.* louse | Hausa kwarkwata
- jàrgyàl = bìrùnkùd'um = bùd'ànkùran** *n.* a clay stand or a depression made in the ground on

- which to set a pot to keep it upright | Hausa
- jàrnànà** *id.adj.* in a line *ex Jarnana belim ma jana. (Taka ma kwaro.) Riddle: Lined up (like) the horns of a yellow cow. (Posts of a house wall.) | Hausa*
- jarū** *n.* watering animals *ex nà yané jarū mà kwamàì* I watered the cattle | Hausa bayi
- jaurā** *n.* trading *ex bâ jaurā tingèka bai* a trader doesn't sit in one place | Hausa kasuwanci
- jàutà** *prep.* like, nothing but *ex Nga birim jauta ishe.* A human being is nothing more than excrement. | Hausa kamar
- jélè** *n.* potsherd | Hausa tsingaro
- jèle** *n.* going to and fro *ex ankun na ndika aska na galneka a jele today* I went the market and spent the day going here and there | Hausa kai da kawowa
- jèni** *n.f. (pl. jènàì)* ladle *ex jèni tà gùno* ladle for *miya* | Hausa ludayi
- jèrē** *n.* 1. clap net (for fishing). 2. trough for feeding animals | Hausa koma (ta su); komi
- jèrò** *n.* old age, growing old *ex mètu ba yà jèro mànzaì* if itÆs not death, old age is (still) a long way off | Hausa tsufa
- jèru** *v.A2a (v.n. jérò)* grow old *ex jértinkì* he has grown old | Hausa tsufa
- jèwi** *n.f. (pl. jèwàì)* gourd water bottle | Hausa buta
- jib-jib** *id.* indicates short size *ex Sai da, “Cirfi talatalau, cirfi jibjib.”* She said, “Tall palm tree, short palm tree.” | Hausa amsa amo
- jìbò** *n.* a beating, a thrashing *ex 'yù jìbò* he did a beating | Hausa duka
- jídá** *v.B (v.n. jídè)* choose | Hausa zaiba
- jìdibèn** *n.m.* the trees *Piliostigma reticulatum, P. thonningii*, whose bark is used as rope | Hausa kargo
- jìdibèn mà ndagàì** *n.* the tree *Bauhinia rufescens* | Hausa matsattsagi, kargon Allah
- jìdibi** *n.* the fig trees *Ficus gnaphalocarpa, F. sycomorus* | Hausa baure
- jìgā** *n.* jigger | Hausa jiga
- jìgìrnìm** *n.* malnutrition *ex kì'yù leìwítò ka bò yàdī amma jìgìrnìm càwùnànkì* she weaned her child but malnutrition overcame him | Hausa rashin abinci
- jìgna** *n.* complaining | Hausa mita
- jìgum** *n.m.* gourd for storing oil *ex jìgum mà märù* gourd for oil | Hausa butar mai
- jìgwàì** *n.* small mound formed by hoeing in which grain is planted | Hausa jingga
- jìjì** *n.* rubbish heap *ex ngā màiwà kà tà jìjì* an important person must be long-suffering/must put up with a lot | Hausa juji
- jìjì** *n.* a male name | Hausa sunan namiji
- jìjì** *n.* the grass *Cyperus articulatus*, used as incense | Hausa kajiji
- jijik** = **jajak** *id.* indicates being terrified or startled | Hausa amsa amo
- jìlā** *v.B (v.n. jìlè)* 1. belch. 2. become fermented, become sour | Hausa (1) yi gyatsa; (2) yi tsami
- jìlādā** *n.* a type of shrub with attractive flowers | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- jìlè** *n.m.* belch | Hausa gyatsa
- jìlè** *n.m.* chip, a piece broken off *ex jìlè mà gòrò* a piece of kola | Hausa balgace
- jilò** *n.* a bird that makes nests in caves | Hausa kwaliya
- jìmfírmà** *n.* a type of bird | Hausa tsuntsu (iri)
- jìmjìm** *n.* heads of grain that have been threshed | Hausa
- jimjim** *n.* envy *ex Dalà nà jimjìm à Sarì* Dala is envious of Sari | Hausa hassada

jìmtà *n.* groaning, moaning | Hausa
nishi
Jingir *n.* a male name | Hausa sunan
namiji
jinjàli *n.* the tree *Cassia singueana* |
Hausa runhu
jìpcé *n.* taxes | Hausa haraji
jìrā *v.B* (*v.n.* **jirè**) split, slit *ex jirákà*
zanaì mà kàtífà he slit up the
mattress cover (out of anger) | Hausa
tsaga
jìrbàdú *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **jìrbàdà**) 1. plug an
opening with earth. 2. scrub | Hausa
toshe
jirè *n.* truth | Hausa gaskiya
jirékìn *n.* impudence, rascality *ex bâ*
jirékìn an impudent person | Hausa
shegantaka
jòbè = jòbài *n.* small pot for cooking
miya | Hausa tukunya karama
jōjō *n.* running | Hausa gudu
jor *n.* any of the trees *Afrormosia*
laxiflora, *Dalbergia hostilis*, *Burkea*
africana | Hausa karya gatari,
matsagi
jùgà *n.m.* pile of grain heads, pile of
wood, etc. *ex jùgà mà sàwa* pile of
guinea corn heads; **jùgà mà rère** pile
of wood | Hausa baga
jùrù *n.* brown horse | Hausa doki
ruwan kasa

K

kà *prep.* 1. with *ex Fina bo bazan ka*
sara. (That's like trying) to cover a
well with your hand.; **Ndagai**
gamatuka ido ka tafu. God has
joined the eye with sleep.; **Kwa la**
gama ka hnni you and he will meet
up (you-pl, will meet with him). 2.
and (joining nouns) *ex Men ka men*
'yan kama. (Kezi mafe ka rarino.)
Riddle: A thing and a thing resemble

each other. (A white chicken and a
cattle egret.). 3. (as existential) there
is... *ex kà àmù bî?* - **kà àm bai** is
there any water? - there isn't any
water | Hausa da; akwai

ka *prep.* from *ex In 'yasi karu nga ye,*
na bitau ma, guye ka hnni. If fire
burns a person, if he sees ashes, he
will run from them. | Hausa daga

ka *pro.2 sg.m.* you (masculine singular
subject pronoun for verbs) | Hausa ka
kâ/kè *pro.2 sg.m.* you (masculine
singular direct object of verbs
without totality extension--
completive/non-completive) | Hausa
ka

kâ *n.f. (pl. kâcinò)* 1. head *ex kâ tîno,*
kâtînì, kâ tâ tâmcí my head, his
head, sheep's head. 2. top of, on,
protrusion (in various compounds) *ex*
Nga kuđu mbila ma, na tingé ka
mbila. Whether or not one dislikes a
rear end, one sits on a rear end.; **Aye**
belawi na taduto a ka ta indito,
ngozo na mayato. There was the
dove sitting on her bed, and the lizard
was looking at her. 3. about,
concerning *ex Sai lewi zitesune ka*
men mbandi wasunako. And the
boy commiserated concerning the
thing that had befallen them. 4. at (a
time); upon, on (with action) *ex fati*
wadî **Sawana fata meni a sina**
filfila ka zambayî one day Sawana
(the trickster) went out and was
having a stroll in the late afternoon;
ada, ka kale caca Yam, sai da., the
dog, on hearking that talk, then said.
5. "in number" (used in counting
animates) *ex Yan min wadi kasu*
belu, ngai wadî sun hnni **Bukar,**
There were certain men two in
number, one of the men, his name
was Bukar, | Hausa (1) kai; (3) kan

kâ *v.D* (*v.n.* **kinâ**) transplant; erect, set
up, establish *ex nà kâ cà mà tûmâtîr*
I transplanted tomatoes; **nà kâkâ**

- ràndí à bò kwàrò** I implanted a spear at the doorway (as a protection) | Hausa dasa, kafa
- kàbàn** *n.* buffalo (*Syncerus caffer*) | Hausa bauna
- kàbū** *n.* days, extent of one's life | Hausa kwanaki
- kàbi** *n.* aardvark (*Orycteropus afer*) | Hausa dabgi
- kacakaca** *id.* indicates being shattered, scattered | Hausa amsa amo
- kàcàř = kàcē** *n.* gravel, small stone(s) | Hausa tsakuwa
- kàcìgaigai** *n.* button grass (*Mitracarpus hirtus*) | Hausa goga masu
- kadè, kadà-kadè** *adv.* fast, quickly *ex somi marko kadé-kadé, sai walanani* they began moving fast and they escaped from him | Hausa sauri, da sauri
- kàdú** *v.A2a (v.n. kàdò)* be silent, be quiet | Hausa yi shiru
- kàfin** *conj.* before *ex kàfin hñnì ndëtù 'yōmàsi* before he comes let's do it | Hausa kafin
- kàfubùr** *n.* the weed *Indigofera astragalina* | Hausa kaikeyi koma kan mashekiya
- kàgìlmo** *n.* garlic (*Allium sativum*) | Hausa tafarnuwa
- kàjìn dibì** *n.* a type of grass with small nodules | Hausa ciyawa (iri)
- kàka** *n.* **1.** brother, clansman (as a vocative). **2.** grandparent (vocative) | Hausa d'anuwa
- kàkâi** *existential* (form w.o. expressed object; **kà** with object) there is some, it exists *ex kàkâi bai* there isn't any | Hausa akwai
- kàkàtu** *v.A2c (v.n. kàkàtà, kàkàtè)* cool off *ex na yu kwazo ma zunai kakattaka ye* I will convalesce when my body cools off | Hausa sanyaya, warke
- kàlā** *v.B (v.n. kàlē)* **1.** hear; understand *ex Do ka kala “dayu, dayu!” bai ye, ka kale “popo!”* If you don't hear “quit doing that!”, you will hear “sorry!”. **2.** smell; taste *ex sai kali me tamu ka futu bai*, then he tasted something of unlimited good taste. **3.** feel *ex nà kàlâ tâmu* I felt good | Hausa ji
- kàlâ n. (pl. kàliyò)** hoe for cultivating | Hausa fartanya
- kalài** *n.* small clay bowl | Hausa kasko
- kàlàngà** *n.* door closure made of palm ribs | Hausa kyaure
- kalangu** *n.* moss or algae in water | Hausa gansakuka
- kàlàu** small drum played in accompaniment to a large drum | Hausa kanzagi
- kàlbé** *n.* greed | Hausa kwadayi
- kàldú = kàl'yu = kyàldú** *v.A2b (v.n. kàldú)* chew, chew cud | Hausa tauna tiķa
- kàlè bò** *idiom* troublesomeness | Hausa rikici
- kàltu** *v.A2b (v.n. kàltà)* press against, press down on | Hausa danna
- kànàdi** *n.* patience | Hausa haķuri
- kàncàlài** *id.* running and jumping *ex lewi na ndirai kancalai-kancalai* the boy is jumping hurdles | Hausa amsa amo
- kàncàŋ** *id.adj.* coarse in consistency *ex 'yasu yi kancàŋ* the grinding has left the flour coarse | Hausa
- kàncu** *v.A2b (v.n. kancàu)* become overripe on the vine, e.g. okra, peppers *ex gambaram yi kancitako* this okra has become overripe | Hausa kosa, riķa
- kàndirà** *n.* metal scepter of king or sorcerer | Hausa sandan sarauta
- kànè** *interjection, conj.* well, unexpectedly, “and what do you know...?” *ex Ngoyi ke, kane ka ako dita ke*, the favored (wife), well she was pregnant she too | Hausa ashe
- kangir** *n.* sour smell; a sour smelling type of butter made by Shuwa Arabs using animal urine | Hausa Karni

kanjàu *n.* arge hourglass drum held between legs to vary pitch | Hausa
kanjau

kanjum *id.adj.* emaciated *ex rīcātinkì*
kanjum he has become very
emaciated | Hausa amsa amo

Kànkàdì *n.* a male name | Hausa sunan
namiji

kànkàl *n.m.* jute stalk with the bark
stripped off | Hausa

kànkàrcà *n.* puff adder (*Bitis arietans*)
| Hausa kasa

kànta *n.* woman's head scarf | Hausa
d'an kwali

kap *quant. all, completely ex dik men*
ma hnna ka amu ma idihu *su bo*
wadí kap all the things to eat and the
water was for their king completely |
Hausa duka

karâ *interr.adv.man.* how? *ex Karâ*
kwârò? - **Kwârâ lâfiyâ.** How's the
household? - The household is fine.
(standford greeting exchange); **Ance**
mu yaka kara? Now what will we
do?! | Hausa yaya?

karâi *n.m.* load, implement, goods,
stuff | Hausa kaya

Karaikarai *n.pl.* Karekare people *ex*
bò karaikarai Karekare language |
Hausa Karekare

kâràm *n.* crocodile (*Crocodylus*
niloticus) | Hausa kada

karap *id.* unexpectedly *ex Karap*
wadí, sai gwadagori tame a rayan
da... All at once, the tortoise said to
the birds... | Hausa amsa amo

kâràu *n.* roasted meat | Hausa gashi

kârcànài *id.adj.* having a rough surface
ex kwaltayi karcanai na dukwa
taya the road is rough, it is pounding
the tires | Hausa

kârì *n. (pl. kâriyò, kâràrì)* corn stalks
| Hausa kara

Kâriyâ *n.* a male name | Hausa sunan
namiji

karmis-karmis *id.* indicates pelvic
movements in dancing *ex na yunuto*

gabaita da karmis-karmis she was
moving her pelvis **karmis-karmis** |
Hausa amsa amo

karmò *n.* death | Hausa mutuwa

kàrshàb-kàrshàb *id.* indicates muving
slowing and clumsy *ex doku na jo*
bai, karshaß-karshaß a zu yali the
horse (a monitor) wasn't running, it
was moving clumsy along the
ground | Hausa amsa amo

kâru *v.A2a (v.n. kârâu, kârâ)* roast,
burn *ex naî lâ kârâ lô* I will roast the
meat'; **lô mà kârâu** roasted meat |
Hausa gasa, kone

kârùwâ *n.* cries of praise, ritual speech
by sorcerers *ex ka nana ma*
Ndagaya kuwa, na rina a kwar ta
idihu, sai ditai cai karuwa upon the
arrival of the Ndagaya indeed, she
was entering the king's house when
she began chanting | Hausa kirari na
bori

kâsâ bêrâsîn *idiom* kneel *ex nà kârû*
bêrâsinnau à dòn mà ògâ I knelt
befoe Oga | Hausa gurfana

kâsâgarkè *n.* a type of bird | Hausa
tsuntsu (iri)

kâsâ kâ *idiom* belittle oneself | Hausa
kaskantar da kai

kâsalâ *n.* idleness *ex gam ma mendai*
ndala kasala most women like to be
idle | Hausa sharholiya

kâshinmâtâ *n.* probably the ordeal tree
(*Crossopteryx febrifuga*) | Hausa
kashin awaki

kâshin Yâwo *n.* bristly starbur
(*Acanthospermum hispidum*) | Hausa
kashin Yawo

kâshû *n.* cashew (*Anacardium*
occidentale) | Hausa yazawa, fisa

kaskawakâi *n.* Senegal coucal
(*Centropus senegalensis*) | Hausa
ragon maza

kâsu *v.A1 (v.n. kâsâ)* 1. pour. 2.
descend upon *ex Rayàn bâdù*
kâsankò à gùnjâ. (*Kòlâcin bâdù*
kâsankò à làbì (= hnna wàd'a).)

Riddle: Five birds descended upon a termite mound. (Five fingers descend on the food bowl.). **3.** (as reflexive) go in large numbers, move as a crowd *ex min kase kasu dii* the people went out in a crowd (poured themselves) *dii*. **4.** put on clothes *ex kumtu karai ma ado, karai ma dinari ka azirfa, kase a zuni* he gathered up fine clothes, and gold and silver jewelery, and he put it on his body. **5.** (with *ido* as object) stare in silence | Hausa zuba

kà tà bàka *n.* shoulder | Hausa kafada
kà tà běnù *n.* roof | Hausa kan d'aki
kà tà cìràu *n.* the weed rattlebox (*Leonotis spp.*) | Hausa kan barawo

kàtàfèfè *n.* butterfly | Hausa malam bude littafi

kà tà gàdlai *n.* top for a granary | Hausa kan rumbu

katarkò *n.* wooden bridge | Hausa gada ta katako

kätlim *n.* greed | Hausa kwadgayi

kàwà *n.m.* playing, game | Hausa wasa

kàyā v.B (v.n. kàyā) **1.** precede. **2.** pass by | Hausa riga; wuce

kè pro.2 sg.m. see **kà** | Hausa

ke part. too, as for, indeed *ex Abari ke na akata bai mala ka gen* As for Abari he was in the world toward the west; **Bukar ke nene gen ma, sai nai birbir a gen na yindé** When Bukar looked west, then he saw dust in the west rising | Hausa ma, dai

kèkè *n.* bicycle | Hausa keke

kēlè *n.* small reservoir to store water | Hausa

kémē *n.* a type of duiker | Hausa gada (iri)

kéràwì *n.* a type of striped rat | Hausa bera (iri)

ket *n., adv.man.* (in **kà ket**) with difficulty, barely, hardly *ex sai zanjai wali ka ket!* and the hyena barely managed to get away! | Hausa da kyar

kēzì *n. (pl. kēzinò)* hen, chicken | Hausa kaza

kicè = kutì *adv.* thus | Hausa haka

kidak-kidak *id.* carefully, stealthily, furtively | Hausa amsa amo

kid-kid *id.* indicates sound of laughter

ex Sai idihu ngati ka baini ka ziro

kid-kidf. The the king fell on his back with laughter *hee-hee.* | Hausa amsa amo

kikinjìr *n.m.* camel | Hausa rakumi

kilàdò *n.* guile, evil | Hausa hila, mugunta

kilà-kilà *n.* zorilla, Saharan striped polecat (*Ictonyx libyca*) | Hausa bodari

kilàtìràm *n.* catarrh in animals, esp. horses or donkeys | Hausa mashasshara

kilí *n.* white horse | Hausa farin doki

kilkìlu *v.A2c (v.n. kilkìlì)* warn or threaten by pointing with the forefinger *ex bâba hìnno*

kilkìlinàkau **kà kòla** father warned me by shaking his finger at me | Hausa

kimbà *n.* guinea pepper (*Xylopia aethiopica*) | Hausa kimba

kinà *n.* transplanting, erecting (see **kà**) | Hausa kafawa, dasawa

kinà v.B (v.n. kinè) remain, be left, be left over | Hausa saura

kinà *n.* seedling, something transplanted | Hausa dashe

kinà *n. (pl. kinànài)* calf (young of a cow) | Hausa maraķi

kinàmā *n.* greedy person, glutton | Hausa handamaū

kinàmì *n.* leather belt for sharpening a razor | Hausa

kincìr = kingìr *n.* giraffe (*Giraffa camelopardalis*) | Hausa rakumin dawa

kinè n.m. remainder, the rest *ex minaři*

ídím ma riya giđesuka rina a gabai ta kine ma men ma riya those individuals, the king of the bush

- forbade them from entering among the rest of the wild animals | Hausa
saura
- kingir** = **kincir** *n.* giraffe (*Giraffa camelopardalis*) | Hausa rakumin dawa
- kintifù** *n.* duck | Hausa agwagwa
- kirdì** *n.* pagan | Hausa arna
- kiriñ** *id.* indicates a large amount or variety *ex eyi wañato ma sari kirib* she made her *tuwo* [and other food and drink] *kirib* | Hausa amsa amo
- kirnu** *v.A2b* (*v.n. kirnà*) become great (said of a celebration) | Hausa bunkasa
- kir'yu** *v.A2b* (*v.n. kir'yà*) strangle, choke someone | Hausa shake
- kità** *adv.loc.* far away, over there *ex wàlù kità* go over there | Hausa can
- kìyá** = **kì'yá** *n.* circumcision | Hausa kaciya
- kìyárà** *n.* black horse | Hausa doki bañi
- kìyu** = **kì'yu** *v.A1* (*v.n. kìyá*) cut, snap off, cut off, separate in two | Hausa tsinke, yanka
- ko, kò** *pro.2 sg.m.* you, to you, your (masculine singular general bound suffix--genitive, direct object with totality extension, non-completive indirect object) | Hausa ka, maka, nka, rka
- kō** *conj.* or *ex kā là sinà miya, Fantà kō Coke?* what will you drink, Fanta or Coke? | Hausa ko
- kōcà** *n.m.* fingernail | Hausa farce
- kōcì** *n.* pounded potsherd mixed with clay to make new pots | Hausa dakakken tsingaro
- kōdà** *n.* chieftainship | Hausa sarauta
- kōdu** *v.A2a* (*v.n. kōdà*) | Hausa kera
- kōkàtäm** *n.* hardness | Hausa tauri
- kōkòji** *n.* red-billed hornbill (*Tockus erythrorhynchus*) | Hausa cilakowa mai jan baki
- kòlā** *n.* (*pl. kòlàcin*) finger | Hausa yatsa
- kōli** *n.* locking legs together around something, e.g. wrestler around opponent, donkey rider around donkey *ex 'yükà kōli à kōrāi* he locked his legs around the donkey | Hausa
- kòlòkò** *n.* a type of wild lizard | Hausa
- kòri** *n.* dirty person *ex mèn tà Sarì kòri* Sarì's wife is dirty | Hausa kazami
- kòrō** *n.m. (pl. kòràcin)* donkey | Hausa jaki
- kòrō mà rìya** *n.* bush donkey (reference to a type of wild animal?) | Hausa jakin daji
- kòshàbìr** *id.adj.* having a body like a lizard | Hausa
- ku** *pro.2 pl.* you (plural subject pronoun for verbs) | Hausa kun
- ku, kù** *pro.2 pl.* you, to you, your (second plural general bound suffix--genitive, direct object with totality extension, non-completive indirect object) | Hausa ku, muku, nku, rku
- kùci** *n.m. (pl. kùcàcài)* baobab tree (*Adansonia digitata*) | Hausa kuka
- kucup** *id.* indicates falling suddenly upon, suddenly discovering *ex kucup!* lewi dai ñakwaruko nani a dar ta mentatu *kucup* the boy indeed married his mother out of ignorance | Hausa amsa amo
- kùdà** *n.m. (pl. kùdandàyin)* (*f. kùdàkco*) lame person | Hausa gurgu
- kudìrà** *n.* misfortune | Hausa masifa
- kùdlùbù** *id.adj.* big fat stomach *ex kùdlùbù kà àkau gidi támci tú báje* big and fat in the belly like a sheep that has eaten *baje* sorghum | Hausa
- kùdlurù** *n.* false sesame leaves (*Ceratotheca sesamoides*), used as a potherb | Hausa karkashi
- kùffò** *n.* small ants | Hausa kiyashi
- kùfincì** *n.* sty in the eye | Hausa hazbiya, kumbuluga
- kùfinkiyà** *n. (pl. kùfìngiyàyà)* gourd drinking cup | Hausa mod'a

- kùdú** *v.A1 (v.n. kùdà)* refuse, dislike | Hausa kii
- kùdú** *v.A2a (v.n. kùdà)* sharpen a blade | Hausa wasa
- kùdím** *adj.* warm *ex bèni ì kùdím* the room is warm | Hausa dumi
- kùfinà** *n.* a large type of locust | Hausa fara (iri)
- kùfu** *v.A2a (v.n. kùfà)* boil meat, cook (meat) partially before putting into sauce | Hausa dafa, sulala
- kujàm** *n.* thirst | Hausa kishirwa
- kujèrā** *n.* chair, stool | Hausa kujera
- Kûkù** *n.* a male name | Hausa sunan namiji
- kùlā** *v.B (v.n. kùlè)* shave *ex kùlákà kà hñnì* he shaved his head | Hausa aske
- kulab** *id.* indicates snapping loose (of a rope, etc.) *ex sai tildí dokuhnni ka ka ta sabun kulab* then he unfastened his horse from the grass stalks *kulab* | Hausa amsa amo
- kulâbi** *n. (pl. kulâbâbâi)* human baby, baby chick *ex In kulaibi na la yawe ya, ko yan aurairai gam, sai Ndagai zabe kulaibi yawi.* If a chick is going to grow up, even if many kites are encountered, God will cause the chick to grow up. | Hausa jariri, d'an tsako
- kîlásikò** *n.* Italian senna (*Senna italica*) | Hausa filasko
- kulfè** *n.* foetus, prematurely born animal *ex Bâ tà òci lâwû kulfè. (Jàngwâlòfi.)* Riddle: The daughter of the goat has given birth prematurely. (Chicken manure.) | Hausa d'an tayi
- kulîràm** *n.* a spirit that brings misfortune | Hausa
- kùlò** *n.* casting lots or flipping a coin to determine a winner *ex à gî zâbâ Kâriyâ mu 'yan kùlò* in order to vote for Kariya we cast lots | Hausa
- kùlù-kùlù** *interjection* a cry to attract people to a communal job | Hausa
- kulùm** *n.* guinea fowl chicks | Hausa 'yan tsakin zabuwa
- kulum** *adv.* always | Hausa kulum
- kùlùmbi** *n.* undecorated calabash (used to wash corpse) | Hausa kwarya maras zane
- kùmallo** *n.* nausea; faintness from hunger | Hausa kumallo
- kùma tà ba** *n.f.* leaf | Hausa ganye
- kùma tà kôro** *n.* a plant, perhaps *Stylochiton lancifolius* | Hausa kunnen jaki, guzami
- kumbù** *n.* small gourd | Hausa kurtu
- kùmbâci** *n.* Bosc's or savannah monitor (*Varanus exanthematicus*) | Hausa damo
- kùmbâi** *n.* hedgehog | Hausa bushiya
- kùmbasè** *n.* an irritating disease of feet or hands in the wet season | Hausa kushakushi
- kùmo** *n.f. (pl. kumài)* ear *ex kùma tà ba* leaf of a tree | Hausa kunne
- kumu** *v.A1 (v.n. kùmâ)* dip out (a thick substance), remove a mass of something, gather up a group of things *ex kâ hnno na kumù tà kwârò* I am dizzy (my head is collecting the hut, since huts are round); *ka biti sai rai a jago, kumtu karai ma ado, karai ma dinari ka azirfa* thereupon he entered the town and collected up adornments, and things of gold and silver | Hausa d'iba, kwashe
- kunâ/kunè** *pro.2 pl.* you (plural direct object of verbs without totality extension--completive/non-completive) | Hausa ku
- kuncò = kuncàu** *n.f.* young corn | Hausa yabanya
- kuncu** *v.A2b (v.n. kuncè)* scratch with claws or nails *ex àwài kuncisâkò* the cat scratched him | Hausa kwarzana
- kunè** *pro.2 pl.* see **kunâ** | Hausa
- kuninkâ** *n.* becoming pregnant before weaning previous child *ex mendai 'yuka* **kuninka** the woman has

- become pregnant again (before her previous child was weaned) | Hausa
kunika
- kunka** *n.* (*pl.* **kunkacin**) insect | Hausa
kwaro
- kunkusu** *n.* charcoal | Hausa gawayi
- kuno** *n.* happiness | Hausa murna, farin
ciki
- kuntu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **kuntà**) pinch small
piece off, bite off small piece of *ex*
lèwài kùntàtankà zù mangwàràu
the children bit off small pieces of
mango | Hausa ɓincine
- kuntunkuru** *n.* mallet for pounding
dyed cloth | Hausa
- kúnù** *num.* three | Hausa uku
- kun'yūrì** *n.* a tree will broad leaves and
thorns | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- kupiràm** *n.* loincloth, worn as
underwear by women and by
wrestlers | Hausa bante
- kùpsärò** *n.f.* gizzard | Hausa kundu
- kùrā** *n.* burned crust of *tuwo* inside pot
| Hausa ƙanzo
- kùrā** *v.B* (*v.n.* **kùrè**) 1. trip, cause to
loose footing *ex* **Tàngàlèdī tà**
Làngàwà kùrâ bâ dâti. (**Dàlā**
wàda.) Riddle: The slipperiness of
Langawa tripped up the tall man.
(Swallowing food.). 2. cut grass with
sickle | Hausa kwashé; yanka ciyawa
- kùrbā** *n.* rudeness, disparagement,
contempt, scorn *ex* **àkotìnì kà kùrbā**
he is rude in his behavior | Hausa reni
- kùrbu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **kùrbù**) 1.
accompany. 2. scorn, despise, belittle
| Hausa raka
- kùrbàtu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **kùrbàtà**) work
hard at a task *ex* **na kurbatuto**
- kwarakuto** she was hard at her
cultivating | Hausa labta
- kùrbò** *n.* broth, soup made with meat |
Hausa farfesu
- kurfi** *n.* (*pl.* **kurfafài**) well-bucket |
Hausa guga
- kùri** *n.* red earth, used in making dyes |
Hausa koya
- kùrikùri** (**tà Ndagài**) *n.* bright red
velvet spider seen during the rainy
season | Hausa karamiski
- kurmèsi** *n.* biting ants | Hausa cirnaka
- kurnà** *n.* Christ's thorn (*Ziziphus spina-*
christi) | Hausa kurna
- kurtà** = **dugùrum** *n.* (*pl.* **kurtàntàyin**)
deaf mute (can neither hear nor
speak) | Hausa kurma
- kùrtàtu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **kùrtàtà**) become
deaf | Hausa kurmantà
- kùrtètànà** *n.* deafness | Hausa
- kùrtu** *n.* small round gourd | Hausa
kamarar gora
- kùrùm-kurum** *n.* rummaging through
kitchen for food in the absence of the
owner | Hausa
- kurus** *id.* indicates completeness of
death *ex* **mèttinkì kurus** he is stone
dead | Hausa amsa amo
- kurya** *n.* small drum played for barbers
| Hausa kurya
- kùshkùtùm** = **kùtkùshùm** *n.* fowl lice
| Hausa kurdumus
- kùtā** *n.* warmed up *tuwo* | Hausa
d'imamme
- kutà-kutò** *adj.* having the taste of ashes
| Hausa toka-toka
- kùtau** *n.* a type of *miya* flavored with
ashes | Hausa miyar lami
- kùtau** *n.* bellows | Hausa zugazugi
- kutì** = **kicè** *adv.* thus *ex* **gìf kà kutì**
nonetheless; **àkâtà kutì** because of
that, for that reason | Hausa haka
- kùtkùshùm** = **kùshkùtùm** *n.* fowl lice
| Hausa kurdumus
- kutò** *n.f.* ashes of burned cornstalks,
used to flavor **kutàu** | Hausa toka
- kùto** *n.* admonition, advice *ex* **Turku**
kaleka kuto ka gi ba babo. An
orphan hears admonitions via some
who has a father. | Hausa gargadì
- kùtu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **kùtā**) finish | Hausa
karasa
- kutufi** *n.* chisel used to cut iron or a
horse's hoof | Hausa
- kùwa** *part.* indeed | Hausa kuwa

- kùyà** *n.* poverty, being poor | Hausa
talauci
- kùyangā** *n.f.* bride | Hausa amarya
- ku'yìr** *n.* a type of bird that lives in
hollows | Hausa tsuntsu (iri)
- kuzùm** *n.* hunger *ex àmin tà kùzùm*
famine; **kuzùm dàmùnnakà** I am
hungry | Hausa yunwa
- kuzùrku** *n.* tick | Hausa kaska
- kwabò** *n.f.* 1. cloud *ex kwabà tà*
ndagài cloud (used to distinguish it
from 'gypsum'). 2. gypsum | Hausa
(1) gajimare; (2) aljibus
- kwàbò-kwabò** *n.* fleecy clouds,
raincloud | Hausa gajimare
- kwacò** *adv.loc.* close, near *ex kwàr*
hìnì **kwacà kà mùno** his house is
near mine | Hausa kusa
- kwafankòli** *n.f.* kangaroo rat | Hausa
- kwàdì** *n.m.* small calabash for drinking
or measuring | Hausa foko
- kwafì** *n.* Bataleur eagle (*Terathoipus*
ecaudatus) | Hausa gaggafa
- kwaikwàdò** *n.* type of white bead |
Hausa dutsen jigida
- kwàkwà** *n.* tree with seed pods like
locust bean | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- kwàkwà** *n.* coconut (*Cocos nucifera*) |
Hausa kwakwa
- kwàkwàriyàkò** *n.* crowing of a rooster
| Hausa cara
- kwàkwìyu-kwàkwìyù** *id.* indicates
activity raising dust *ex zanjai*
wenetakau kwakuyu-kwakuyu the
hyena grabbed her raising dust |
Hausa amsa amo
- kwalak** *id.* indicates whiteness *ex*
shìbàkù màfē kwalak snow-white
shirts | Hausa amsa amo
- kwàlìku** *n.* a type of shrub | Hausa
bishiya (iri-ramiya?)
- kwalalai** *n.* joint of a corstalk | Hausa
gabar kara
- kwàlámā** *n.* greed, gluttony | Hausa
kwad'ayi
- kwàliyà** *n.* a type of bird | Hausa
tsuntsu (iri)
- kwàl'yàmu** *v.A2c (v.n. kwàl'yàmà)*
gawk, gape, stare wide-eyed | Hausa
gwale
- kwàm** *n.m. (pl. kwamài)* cow | Hausa
sa, saniya
- kwanca** *n.* claws, e.g. of leopard, of
hawk | Hausa akaifa
- kwàncàr** *n. (pl. kwàncàriyò)* locust,
grasshopper | Hausa fara
- kwandàkù** = **kwandàk** *n.* the tree
Strychnos spp., with large, yellow
hard-shelled edible fruits | Hausa
kokoya
- kwànkwàni** *n.* a type of tree | Hausa
bishiya (iri)
- kwànkwàru** *v.A2c (v.n. kwànkwàri)*
rap knuckles on the head *ex Ba ta*
kwar timu na la aza ye se
kwankwaru ka ta nantau. (Lawa
ma kuci.) Riddle: The girl of our
house when she was going to spend
the night with her husband, she gave
her mother a knock on the head. (The
fruit of a baobab.) | Hausa
- kwankylà** *n.* large pot for cooking *tuwo*
| Hausa tukunya
- kwàntà** *n.* bohor reedbuck (*Redunca*
redunca) | Hausa kaji, kwanta rafi
- kwàntal** *n.* small bundle of grass |
Hausa gwalgwali, damin ciyawa
- kwàntàlà** *n.* calf of leg | Hausa sha raba
- kwàpcàrò** *n.m.* measles | Hausa kyanda
- kwàràkù** *n.* farming *ex kwàràkù*
màdài first weeding | Hausa noma
- kwàra-kwàrò** *adj.* circular *ex ì bènko*
kwàrakwàrò make your hut round |
Hausa da'ira
- kwàrcì** *n.* self-praise of wrestlers, etc. |
Hausa kod'a kai, barazana
- kwàrcò** *n.* a type of tree | Hausa karya
rubutu
- kwàrdàsài** *n.* noise made by something
| Hausa diri
- kwàri** *n.* the plant *Lannea microcarpa*
and other *Lannea spp.* | Hausa faru

kwârkôdî *n.* type of insect that digs a small pit in the sand to catch prey | Hausa kurkudu

kwarkwaro *n.m.* spindle *ex* kwarkwaro mà cāka spindle for weaving | Hausa kwarkwaro

kwârnâñ *n.* black-crowned tschagra (*Tchagra senegala*) (called “Senegal bush shrike” in Hausa dictionaries) | Hausa suda

kwârò = kwârâù *n.f.* (*pl.* kwârâràì, kwarcinò) 1. compound, house, home *ex* kwâr hînì his house; bo kwaro entrance to a compound. 2. times (in multiplication) *ex* mìbadf

kwârâ mbadf ten times ten | Hausa

gida

kwâr tà ìfî *n.f.* bar (for drinking), club |

Hausa kulob

kwâtâfar *n.* cockroach | Hausa kyankyaso

kwatakôrì *n.* hero | Hausa gogan naka

kwâtânkwami *n.* tsetse fly | Hausa kudan tsando

kwâtankwarè *n.m.* old lizard | Hausa tsohon kâdagare

kwâtlâ *n.* loofah gourd (*Luffa spp.*), sponge | Hausa soso

kwatlânkâna *n.* shells of peanuts, eggs, etc. | Hausa kwanso, kwafsa

kwazâmbâtù *n.* boil (abscess) | Hausa maruru

kwâzò *n.m. or f.* convalescence, nursing, becoming well *ex* nâ kwaza tà lêu hnno I am caring for my son; dila ndai yayi kwazo ma zuni the jackal went and did care of his body | Hausa jinya

kwîtâ *n.m.* egg plant, garden egg, bitter tomato (*Solanum incanum*) | Hausa gauta

kyâldu = kâldu = kâl'yu = v.A2b (v.n. kyâldu) chew, chew cud *ex* kòm yan kyâldèka miya? what is that cow chewing? | Hausa tauna tiķa

kyâlkyâl *n.* hard bare ground, plain *ex* nâ kâl kâl kyâlkyâl bî he is on that plain over there | Hausa kekuwa, fako

L

là *interr.pro.* who? *ex* gâdkâka na là?

= là gâdkâkau? who helped you?; ka gâdû là? who did you help? | Hausa wa

làbi *n.* food bowl made of a calabash | Hausa kwaryar cin tuwo

lacidò *n.m.* flower balls of locust bean tree which are putting out beans | Hausa

Lâdî *n.* Sunday | Hausa Lahadi

laďâu *n.* cocoon formed by grain eating insect | Hausa

lâfiyâ *n.* sandal, slipper | Hausa takalmi

lâfiyâ *n.* health, good health *ex* Q: Karâ lêwâi? - A: Lêwâi lâfiyâsù. Q: How are the children? - A: The children are fine. (standard greeting) | Hausa lafiya

lâfô *n.* Semegal hartebeest (*Damaliscus korrigum*) | Hausa dari

lâgò-lâgò *id.adj.* loose, loose-fitting *ex* 'yâdâiko yankènì lâgò-lâgò his pants are always loose | Hausa

lailai *adj.* cool | Hausa sanyi

lakkâ *n.* large calabash | Hausa masaki

lakôdî *n.f.* whip, cane switch *ex* lakôd(i) tà mâlâm the teacher's switch | Hausa tsumangiya

lâlâla! *interjection* count me out!, I'm not involved! | Hausa

lâli = lôli *n.* a type of tree | Hausa bishiya (iri)

lâlintâr *n.* purse, handbag | Hausa jaka

lallè *n.* henna (*Lawsonia inermis*) | Hausa lalle

lâmâdu = lâmèdu *v.A2c (v.n.*

lâmâdù) grind wet substance | Hausa markadé

- làmdà** *n.* oatgrass (*Monocymbium ceresiiforme*) | Hausa jan bauje
- làmèdū** = **làmàdū** *v.A2c (v.n.)*
làmèdù grind something wet *ex*
làmèdū sàwā she wet-ground guinea corn | Hausa markadé
- Làmīsùwà** *n.* Thursday | Hausa Alhamis
- làmō** = **làmau** *n.* plaiting hair, twisting a two-strand rope *ex* 'yantakà làmō her hair has been plaited; Ci ka saku ma Wance bai, ci ndalaka lamo ta Wance. You don't have So-and-so's hair, (yet) you want So-and-so's hairdo. | Hausa kitso, tuka igiya
- làmpàdè** *n.* valley, low area between hills such as space between ridgerows | Hausa kwari
- làmu** *v.A1 (v.n. làmā)* meet, overtake, find, come across *ex* sai lame Bukar na tingena hnni she found Bukar sitting; sai lame batai ka dami bai she found that there were no tamarind fruits; sai lame ba ta dami maiwa they found a big tamarind tree | Hausa tarad da
- làmu** *v.A1 (v.n. làmō = làmau)* 1. plait hair. 2. make a rope by twisting two strands together | Hausa yi kitso; tuka
- làntà** *n.m.* comb (of chicken) *ex* **làntà mà gajà** rooster's comb | Hausa zanko
- lànū** *v.A1 (v.n. lanò)* wither *ex* kuncài làntakò àkàtà dar tà àmù the young corn has withered because of lack of rain | Hausa yankwane
- Lärabà** *n.* Wednesday | Hausa Laraba
- lardì** *n.* | Hausa karkara
- làu** *n.f.* see **làwi** | Hausa
- làudi** *n.m.* (*pl. laudài*) sickle | Hausa lauje
- làuke** *quant.univ.* everyone, anyone, whoever | Hausa kowa
- làulau** *n.m.* quickness, speed *ex* **làulau mà kwàràku** speedy farming | Hausa sauri
- làu tà bàzàn** *n.* collapsed well | Hausa
- làwā** *v.B (v.n. làwà)* clear area for farming | Hausa sassabe
- làwà** *n.m.* 1. birth; children. 2. fruit *ex* **làwà mà bā** fruit | Hausa haihuwa; 'ya'yan bishiya
- làwi** *n.f.* abandoned place; site, location *ex* **lău tà kwàrò** abandoned house; **lău tà jàgò** abandoned town; **lău tà àsku** abandoned marked | Hausa kufai
- làwu** *v.A2a (v.n. làwà)* give birth, bear *ex* **lăwū lèwi tà mìzì** she bore a son | Hausa haihu, haifa
- layi** *n.* cold | Hausa sanyi
- làyî** *interr.pro.* who?, who is it? | Hausa wane ne
- làyimà** *n.* umbrella | Hausa laima
- lă'yu** *v.A1 (v.n. la'yì)* vomit | Hausa harar
- lèbàn** *n.* a sticky substance used to trap birds | Hausa danko
- lèfò** *n.* copaiba balsam (*Daniellia oliveri*) | Hausa kadaura, maje
- lèlákò** *n.m.* a type of *tuwo* made of ground beans, eaten with oil | Hausa
- lèlèwà** *n.* a type of tamarind with sweet fruits (*Tamarindus indica*) | Hausa tsamiya mai zakí
- lèli** *n.f.* razor | Hausa aska
- lèli-lèli** *n.* a type of water insect | Hausa askan ruwa
- lémômò** *n.f.* bride *ex* **mèn tìkau lémômò bai** your wife is not a bride | Hausa amarya
- lètu** = **lítu** *v.A2a (v.n. lètà)* touch, taste *ex* **lètù à bòkau** taste it! | Hausa taba, dandana
- lèwā** *n.* soaring *ex* **sègàwì nā lèwā** the storks are soaring | Hausa shawagi
- lèwai** *n.* a type of bird | Hausa shirya ?
- lèwi** *n.f.* (*pl. lèwài*) child; boy *ex* **lèw tà mèndò** girl; **lèw tà mìzi** boy | Hausa yaro
- lèwì tà bìnì** *n.f.* top grinding stone | Hausa d'an dutsen niñna
- lèwì tà kwàm** *n.f.* calf (of cow) | Hausa maraki

lībā *v.B* (*v.n.* lībè) be tired *ex nà*
lībānnakàu I'm tired | Hausa gaji
lībdi *n.* quilt armor for a horse | Hausa
 lifidi
lībè *n.* tiredness, fatigue *ex Karâ lībè?*
 - Kà lībè bai. How's the tiredness? -
 There's no tiredness. (standard
 greeting) | Hausa gajiyi
liban *id.* indicates completely covering
ex ca la asa gazuka ci libsi a zuci
har zu catirci liban! you will seek
 out some twiners and put them all
 over your body and even on your tail
completely | Hausa amsa amo
lību *v.A1* (*v.n.* lībā) stick on, place
 someting sticky on | Hausa manna
lidò = lidàu *n.* bedbugs | Hausa kudin
 cizo
lifèri *n.* pad on donkey's back for riding
 or placing load | Hausa akumari
lifu *v.A1* (*v.n.* līfa) 1. pound to sharpen
 a blade or to roughen grindstone *ex*
lifū bādī he sharpened the knife; **līfa**
bīni/līfa kālā/līfa bādī roughening a
 grindstone, sharpening a hole,
 sharpening a knife. 2. head toward *ex*
ngai lifū gen the person headed west
 | Hausa (1) koda; (2) nufa
lījām *n.* bridle | Hausa linzami
likid *id.adj.* indicates fine texture of
 flour, etc. *ex* 'yàsùsìkà likid she
 ground it finely | Hausa
līm *n.* saliva, spit | Hausa yawi, miyaw
līmā = līmā *v.B* (*v.n.* līmè) duck,
 dodge | Hausa kauce, baude
līmdā tā bārēwa *n.f.* antelope sesame
(Sesamum alatum) | Hausa rid'in
 barewa
līmfō = līndō *n.f.* sesame (*Sesamum*
orientale) | Hausa nomi, rid'i
līmpātu *v.A2c* (*v.n.* līmpātā) lick |
Hausa lasa
līndō = līmfō *n.* sesame (*Sesamum*
orientale) | Hausa nomi, rid'i
linkì *n.* the tree *Grewia mollis* | Hausa
 dargaza, dargaji

linkir *id.adj.* tiny in size *ex* **Kariya**
njillehnno lo bā tā linkir Kariya cut
 off a tiny piece of meat for me |
Hausa
līpu *n.* pocket | Hausa aljihu
lītānu *v.A2c* (*v.n.* lītānà) rub, wipe |
Hausa shafa
lītu = lētu *v.A2a* (*v.n.* lītā) touch, taste |
Hausa taba, dandana
lō *n.m.* meat *ex* lō tīno my meat; **lō tīnì**
 his meat; **lō mà tāmcī** mutton (meat
 of sheep) | Hausa nama
lōkācī *n.f.* time | Hausa lokaci
lōlli = lālī *n.* a type of tree | Hausa
 bishiya (iri)
lō mà rīyā *n.m.* wild animal | Hausa
 naman daji
lō mà zù *n.m.* flesh | Hausa naman jiki
lon *n.* (*pl.* lālōn, lōnānài) chewstick
 tree (*Anogeissus leiocarpus*) | Hausa
 marke
lūbu *v.A1* (*v.n.* lūbā) spread, smear *ex*
mā lūbu tā bālānno we are putting
 the balambo food out to dry | Hausa
 yaba
lūdē *n.* (*pl.* lugdānàyin) baby | Hausa
 jinjirii
lugdē *n.* (*pl.* lugdācin) ladle | Hausa
 ludayi
lūku *v.A1* (*v.n.* lūkā) leave behind,
 leave *ex* lūkūkà òyim hnnì à bēn
hñi he left his money in his room |
Hausa bari
lūmā *n.* type of soft grass | Hausa
 ciyawa (iri)
lūnkwàdū *v.A2c* (*v.n.* luñkwàdà)
 taste, taste by dipping finger in |
Hausa dandana
lūsìn *n.m.* tongue | Hausa harshe
lūsìn mà kwàm *n.m.* purslane
(Portulaca oleracea; P. quadrifida) |
Hausa harshen saniya
lùwèt-lùwèt *id.adj.* easily bent, pliable
 | Hausa mai laushi, mai rauni

M

m = **ma** *conj.* when (at the end of a clause referring to a past event) *ex Wayatan cacasum, ase lauke walahnni a kwaro.* When they had finished their talk, then everyone went back home. | Hausa da

m *part.* as for *ex Hnnim sa yina yasu ma wadai na hnni.* As for him he would do the grinding of the grain himself. | Hausa ma

mà *gen.linker* of, that of (masculine genitive linker between two nouns), cf. *tà ex mal mà Kàriyà* Kariya's younger brother; *lō mà riyā* wild animal (animal of bush) | Hausa na, ta

ma = **m** *conj.* when (at the end of a clause referring to a past event) *ex Bukar ke nene gen ma, sai nai birbir a gen na yinde.* When Bukar looked west, then he saw dust in the west rising. | Hausa da

màbì *n.* (*pl. màbambàyai*) grave | Hausa kabari

macàwi *n.* anus | Hausa takashi, tsuliya

madàbìr *n.* a type of grass | Hausa ciyawa (iri)

madàbur *n.* moneywort (*Alysicarpus vaginalis*), used as fodder | Hausa gadagi

màdài *adj.* (*pl. màdandàyin*) red *ex màdài ir* bright red; *màdài mà tâgiyà, tâgiyà màdài* red cap | Hausa ja

Màdi *n.* a male name, short for Muhammadu | Hausa sunan namiji

n. a type of harmless snake | Hausa tandara

màdlärā *n.* newly sprouted baobab leaves, used for *miya* | Hausa ganyen kuka

màdligò *n.* castor bean (*Ricinus communis*) | Hausa zirman

màdàràù *n.m.* bicycle *ex màdàràù mà*

lâ? whose bicycle? | Hausa keke

màd'cà *n.* sorrel seeds | Hausa gurguzu

màfè *adj.* (*pl. màfamfàyin*) white; light-colored *ex màfè kwalak* snow white; *màfè mà tâmcí, tâmcí màfè* white sheep | Hausa fari, haske

màfefé *n.* cotton grass | Hausa ciyawa (iri)

màfè mà àko *n.* happiness *ex hnni na mafe ma ako* he was happy | Hausa farin ciki

màfilànji *n.* a type of caterpillar that attacks corn *ex màfilànji tukà kuncài* the mafilenji ate the young corn | Hausa

magāni *n.* mirror | Hausa madubi

mainà *n.* neem tree (*Azadirachta indica*) | Hausa maina, darbejiya

máiwà *adj.* large, big, important *ex ndagài máiwà* the supreme God; *kwam máiwà* big cow | Hausa babbba

Màjìyà Ndîvu *n.* a female name, after a powerful spirit | Hausa sunan mace

màkàtlu *v.A2c (v.n. màkàtlà)* strike hard | Hausa make

mákù *n.* week | Hausa mako

màkum *n.m.* horn blown for hunting | Hausa kahon farauta

Màkwai *n.* a male name, hero in war | Hausa sunan namiji

màkwí *n.* person with the powers to forecast the type of harvest that one will have | Hausa mai duba (iri)

Màkwí *n.* a male name; leader of hunters | Hausa sunan namiji

màlā *n.m.* field, open area, outside *ex màlā mà fâli* open area around a pond where animals have tramped down the plants; *à màlā* outside, external, out in the open | Hausa fili, waje

màlágàdù *n.* a type of bird | Hausa tsuntsu (iri)

màld'u = **màl'yú** *v.A2b (v.n. màldà, màldè)* 1. change into *ex dodo sai maldfahnni manan* the monster then

turned into a cobra; **arìncìnì**
màl'yitakà ka **burin à màfē** the
chameleon changed from black to
white. 2. pour into. 3. turn around *ex*
cagadlau na kuti, sai maldifise, sai
jojo when the lion saw that, he
turned around and ran away | **Hausa**
rikidá, juya

màlēkà *n.* angel | **Hausa** mala'ika

Màlēkà *n.* a female name | **Hausa**
sunan mace

màlēkàwāmà *n.* traditional spirit
within a house to whom sacrifices are
made | **Hausa**

màlmò *n.* (*pl.* no plural) Hausa person |
Hausa Bahaushe

Màlō *n.* a name given to a male born
after the father's death | **Hausa** Audi

màlu *n.m.* (*pl.* **mànài**) (*f.* **màla**) younger
brother; younger sister *ex* **màlnò,**

màlyè, **mal** **mà** **Kàriyà**

my/his/Kariya's younger brother;

màlanò, **màla'è** **màla** **tà** **Kàriyà**

my/his/Kariya's younger sister |

Hausa kane

màlu *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **màlù**) take care of,
care for a child *ex* **màlinàkò** he cared
for me | **Hausa** yi reno

màlùm *n.* male sorcerer | **Hausa** boka
namiji

Màlùm *n.* a title for someone who
deals in traditional medicines | **Hausa**
sarautu

màlúsā *n.* African peach (*Nauclea*
diderrichii) | **Hausa** tafashiya

màma *n.* Mom (term of reference or
address for one's mother) | **Hausa** Iya

Màmà *n.* a male name | **Hausa** sunan
namiji

Màmân *n.* a male name, short for
Muhammadu | **Hausa** sunan namiji

màmu *pro.I pl.* ours (independent
genitive pronoun) | **Hausa** namu,
tamu

manà *interr. num.* how much?, how
many? *ex* **Ka** bice wala bo 'yarina
ta ndagai, kwana mana? (Kwana

belu.) Riddle: From here to the end
of the earth, how many turns (do you
make)? (Two turns, i.e. good or bad) |
Hausa nawa

mànài *n.pl.* siblings, compatriots,
brethren *ex* **mànài** **hnnì** his siblings |
Hausa 'yanuwa

mànà-mànà *adv.* this and that *ex* **mànà**
mànà *ke* **dàfē** **hnnà** **bai** he didn't
even say this or that to me | **Hausa** ga
shi ga shi

mànàn *n.* spitting cobra (*Naja*
nigricollis) | **Hausa** kumurci

mândi *rel. pro., conj.* the one who; that
which; that, which (relative clause
marker--see **mbândi**) | **Hausa** wanda

mandò *n.* type of insect that attacks
beans | **Hausa** kwaro mai cin wake

mànèp *adj.* sweet *ex* **mem** **mà** **sinà**
mànef something nice to drink |
Hausa zaki

màngwai = **ngwai** *n.f., adj., conj.* 1.
difficulty; pain *ex* **bânì** **nā** **màngwai**
his back hurts; **Kiya** **riwo** **waraka**
kiya **ka** **badi** **a** **mangwai!** The “cut”
of a lie is more painful than cutting
with a knife!; **Dumare** **yi** **mangwai**
wanninki, na ruru na zawa. As for
Dumare, difficulty had overcome him,
he was moaning and crying. 2.
hardly, barely *ex* **mangwai** **na** **rina**
ma **dodo** **a** **cadí** **ma...** hardly had the
dodo entered the neighborhood ... |
Hausa wuya, ciwo

mangwàrò *n.* mango (*Mangifera*
indica) | **Hausa** mangwaro

màni *n.* thatching needle | **Hausa** bida

màni-màni *n.* whirlwind | **Hausa**
guguwa

mànò *pro.m.* (*f.* **mìnce**) So-and-So,
some unnamed person *ex* **dàfēhñà**
dà **mànò** **wàlómà** **bai** **sai** **wàlahnnì**
he didn't say So-and-So let's go but
just went off | **Hausa** Wane

màntànu = **mànu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.*
màntànù) forget | **Hausa** manta

- mànu = màntànu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **mànù**) forget | Hausa manta
- mànzai = nzai** *adv., adj.* far; tall, long; deep *ex* jàgà **mànzai** a distant town; **ba wula manzai** someone with a long neck; **Dik manzai ma pire, na ngatetu a 'yali.** No matter how high something is thrown, it will fall back to earth.; **Dik manzai ma bed'i, jago na bad'e.** No matter how long the night, the dawn will come.; **bàzàn mànzai** deep well | Hausa nisa
- mà'o** *n.* affection *ex* ngābī bā **mà'o** that person is affectionate | Hausa kauna
- mārafè** *n.* tool for pounding a floor to make hard | Hausa iccen dabe
- maràguwà** *n.* the trees *Cassia arereh; C. sieberana* | Hausa marga, gama fafa
- màràmpà** *n.* temporary well | Hausa roji
- màran** *n.* sprouts, new leaves | Hausa tofo
- māràyā** *n.* scimitar horned or white oryx (*Oryx dammah*) | Hausa mariri
- màrdàl** *id.adj.* largeness, esp. of penis *ex* **màrdàl kà ilà** large penissed | Hausa
- màrđo** *n.* bulrush millet (*Pennisetum glaucum*) | Hausa gero
- màrdū** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **màrdē**) twist, wring | Hausa murde
- màrè-màrè** competition | Hausa rige-rige
- margadè** *n.* type of sorghum with sweet pulp (*Sorghum mellitum*) | Hausa takanda
- màrì** *prep.* without *ex* **Madai ma bo mari soko.** A red mouth without sorcery. (Proverb meaning appearance of something doesn't make it the real thing--the belief is that sorcerers have a red mouth.) | Hausa babu
- màri** *n.* new millet | Hausa sabon hatsi
- màrko = märkau** *n.f.* trip, journey, traveling, walking *ex* **Dūniyà märka tà kwarkwata, kà àdir bai, sai ka kàlì yadì.** The world is the movement of a louse: there's no noise, then you feel a bite. | Hausa tafiya mai nisa, bulaguro
- màrnìwà** *n.* sarcasm *ex* ngā bī gwàni
- màrnìwà** that person is an expert in sarcasm | Hausa gatse
- màrō** *n.* promiscuous person | Hausa farka, daduro
- màrtu** *v.A2b* sprout | Hausa tofar
- màru** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **màran**) sprout *ex* bā
- màrtakàu** the tree has sprouted (new leaves) | Hausa tohu
- màrù** *n.m.* oil *ex* **màr mà dibèrò** peanut oil | Hausa mai
- masallaci** *n.* mosque | Hausa masallaci
- masàsèd** *n.* the shrub *Guiera senegalensis* | Hausa sabara
- Màskā** *n.* a female name, after a spirit who makes men impotent | Hausa sunan mace
- màtaci** *n.* (*pl.* **màtacàcài**) locust bean tree or fruit (*Parkia biglobosa*) | Hausa dorawa
- màtu** *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **màtà**) speak | Hausa yi magana
- màwài** *adv.man.* on purpose, deliberately *ex* **ngāyam rò yèka rèwò màwài** that person deliberately lies | Hausa da gangan
- màyari** *n.f.* fermented baobab seed cakes used as flavoring | Hausa daddawa
- màyu** *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **màyō**) find, look for, hunt, watch, see *ex* **Bi mandi menta ka ta goro, a biti ne maya ka hnni dafau.** Where one understands kola ("knows the head of kola"), there one looks for leaves for it (to cover it and keep it from drying up); **gid sa mayatim fat ta Subdu nanta wale** he's seeking all of us next Saturday | Hausa samu, nema, yi kallo, gani

màzàgu *v.A2c (v.n. màzàgà)* moisten by sprinkling, dampen *ex* **màzàgu** **bamyî ka tèsì** moisten the plain *tuwo* (with oil) a little and eat it | Hausa yayafa

mba- + poss. pron. *quant.* alone, only *ex* **hnnì mbanì** just him, him alone; **dìsu mbasù** only them | Hausa kadai, kawai

mbacā *n.* a women's game in which they strike each other in dancing to show strength | Hausa

mbaci *n.* eating with four fingers while hooking the thumb over the rim of the food bowl | Hausa

mbàdlìgò *n.* a type of tree | Hausa inuwu samari?

mìbad = **bìmbad** *num.* ten *ex* **mìbad kà bélù** twelve | Hausa goma

mìbad kà... *num.* ... teen *ex* **mìbad kà bélù** twelve (10 and 2) | Hausa (goma) sha.

mbājìbo *n.* Jimson weed (*Datura stramonium*) | Hausa za'kami

mbalwàzi *n.* a type of tree used for medicinal purposes | Hausa bishiya (iri)

mbàmbā *n.* gluttony, greed | Hausa hadama

mbàmu *v.A1 (v.n. mbàmè, mbàmā)* excrete (faeces) *ex* **mbàmū ìshe/mbàmukà ishè** he shat | Hausa yi (kashi)

mbandì = **bàndì** = **màndì** *rel.conj.* that, which (relative clause marker) | Hausa da

mbàràrèd *n.* a type of white lizard | Hausa kadangare (iri)

'mbariyò *n.* (*pl. mbariyàyàì*) the flowering shrub *Catunaregam nilotica* | Hausa barbaji, kwanarya

mbàryò *n.* type of tree whose leaves are used for arrow poison | Hausa bishiya (iri)

mbèno *n.* close friendship, clan feeling | Hausa zumunci

mbèsu *v.A2a (v.n. mbēsu)* count *ex* **mbèsū òyu** he counted money | Hausa kirga

mbi... if a word beginning **mbi...** is not found here, see **mbu...** | Hausa

mbìdàn *n.* joining one's resources, cooperation | Hausa hadin kai

mbìlā *v.A1 (v.n. mbìlè)* snatch up, grab up *ex* **sai Jilwaye mbili leutau wirgi a baitau, sai cawe jojo ka yarna bai** then Jilwaye grabbed up her child, put him her back, and set to running without stopping | Hausa sura

mbilà *n.* buttocks | Hausa duwawu

mbìlè *n.* scrambling for something | Hausa wasoso

mbilèn *n* gum Arabic | Hausa karo

mbìlmu *v.A2b (v.n. mbìlmù, mbìlmā)* bury | Hausa binne

mbìran *n.m.* **1.** help, aid, salvation. **2.** breaking up a fight *ex* **Mbìran ma ngufanai.** Breaking up a fight out of self-interest. (Pretending to be doing one thing when in fact doing another.) | Hausa ceta, taimaka, raba fafa

mbìru *v.A1 (v.n. mbìrā)* save *ex* **mbìrùnnakò** he saved me | Hausa ceta

mbìtu *v.A1 (v.n. mbìtā)* put out, extinguish, quench | Hausa kashe wuta, bice

mbìzam = **mùzam** *n.* hunter | Hausa maharbi, mafarauci

mbìzò *n.* a type of bee that forms its hive in the ground | Hausa rakuwa (iri)

mbòcàdài *id.adj.* bulging-eyed | Hausa

mbu... if a word beginning **mbu...** is not found here, see **mbi...** | Hausa

mbùdà *n.* communal labor *ex* **mu 'yâm mbùdà à tarà mà Àlhajì** we did communal work on Alhaji's farm | Hausa gayya

mbùdù *v.A1 (v.n. mbùdā)* knead, form into balls *ex* **Gwarzo mbùdù zùnì ngàtakò à bàzàn.** (Làmbà.) Riddle:

The strong man formed his body into a ball and fell into the well. (Steamed cakes--made with dough boiled in a wrapper of leaves.) | Hausa cura
mbùgùm = **mùgùm** *n.m.* (*pl.*
mbùgàwùn) (*f.* **mbùgùmco**) blind person | Hausa makaho
mbùgùmtànā *n.* blindness | Hausa makanta
mbùgùmtu *v.A2c (v.n. mbùgùmtà)* become blind | Hausa makance
Mbūla *n.* God, Allah | Hausa Allah, Ubangiji
mbùlùm *n.* grain head after threshing | Hausa sille
mbùttu = **mùttu** *v.A2b (v.n. mbùttà)* join things together, mix substances together | Hausa had'a
mē *n.m.* (used with **wadì**, optionally as ~ **mà** ... in compounds, and before pronouns beginning with a nasal; see **men** for other contexts) thing *ex mē* **wadì** something; **mēnò**, **mēnì**, **mēmù** my/his/our thing | Hausa abu, abin
meccā *n.m.* herd, flock *ex meccā mà* **wakài** a herd of goats | Hausa garke
mēdāwi *n.* python, probably African rock python (*Python sebae*) | Hausa mesa
mē mà gùno *n.* ingredients for *miya* | Hausa kayan miya
mem mà gàmā bō *n.* gift brought by a traveler | Hausa tsaraba
mèn *n.f.* (possessed form; see **mèndò**) wife *ex mèn hnno* my wife; **mèn tiko** your wife; **mèn tà Mūsa** Musa's wife | Hausa matar
men *n.m.* (**mē** before pronouns beginning in a nasal) 1. thing (see also **mē**) *ex mēnò, **menkò**, **mēnì**, **mentò**, **mēmù**, **mem mà òci** my/your(m)/his/her/our/goat's; **Kái!** **Kà men gàm à àskwí!** Wow! There are a lot of things in the market!. 2. (as an anaphor with pronoun reflecting subject) on one's own,*

without outside influence *ex Sai ada cakesuka tonu tifaka mensu a akai*. Then the dog dug them a hole and they just lay down in it. | Hausa abu
mèndò = **mèndàu** *n.f. (pl. mendài)* (becomes **mènd** with 3rd m. possessor, **mèn** with other possessors) woman; wife *ex Dindeno d'ayi akata mendo ka batau*. Let the story take on the topic of a woman and her daughter.; **Men ta kuñad'a ta ne mendau**. A woman who protests (getting married), she (becomes a real) wife.; **mèndìye** his wife | Hausa mace, mata
mèntu *v.A2b (v.n. mèntà)* know *ex nà mèntasì* I know; *nà mènta bai* I don't know; **mu mentasi dai gwadagori nzafa ta lauke a bicam** we know that the tortoise is the friend of everyone here | Hausa sani
mèràkù *n.m.* ulcer, sore *ex Meraku ma ka ta ada*. an ulcer on a dog's head (something troublesome that you can't do anything about) | Hausa gyambo
mèto *n.* death | Hausa mutuwa
mètu *v.A2a (v.n. mèto)* 1. die. 2. coagulate, freeze *ex màrúi mèttakàu* the oil has coagulated | Hausa (1) mutu; (2) daskare
mi... if a word beginning **mi...** is not found here, see **mu...** | Hausa
mìci *pro.2 sg.f.* yours (feminine singular independent genitive pronoun) | Hausa naki, taki
mìcin *quant.* a little | Hausa kadfan
mìdīyà *n.m.* millet (*Pennisetum glaucum*) | Hausa maiwa
mìginim *n.* owner, master *ex Kola ngusuka ya a ka ta migimin*. If a finger rots, it is on (the hand of) its owner. (One suffers from the misdeeds of one's family members.) | Hausa mamallaki

mìkē *quant.univ.* everything, anything, whatever | Hausa kome

mìko *pro.2 sg.m.* yours (masculine singular independent genitive pronoun) | Hausa naka, taka

min = mun *n.pl.* (*pl. of* **ngā**; see also **mindì**) people *ex* **Do nga d'apko da min wadi na nzima ya, cama ndalo mensuyi.** If a person says certain people are miserly, you know he wants their things. | Hausa mutane

minà/minè *pro.1 pl.* us (direct object of verbs without totality extension--completive/non-completive) | Hausa mu

mìnà *n.* a red goat with black markings (butchers are said to fear slaughtering it) | Hausa

mìnce *pro.f.* (*f. of* **mànò**) So-and-So, some unnamed female person | Hausa Wance

mindì *n.* Oh people! (see also **min**) | Hausa jama'a

mìndā *n.f.* arrow poison *ex* **mìndā tà fàsku** arrow poison | Hausa dafin kibiya

mindú = mùndú *v.A2b (v.n. mìndà)* seal, plug, block, glue, patch | Hausa like

minè *pro.1 pl.* see **minà** | Hausa

mìnì *pro.3 sg.m.* his (independent genitive pronoun) | Hausa nasa, tasa

mìno *pro.1 sg.* mine (independent genitive pronoun) | Hausa nawa, tawa

mìsen *n.* stink ants | Hausa gwano

mito *pro.3 sg.f.* hers (independent genitive pronoun) | Hausa nata, tata

mìyà *interr.pro.* what? *ex* **mìyà wákàkò? = wákàka na mìyà?** what is the matter with you?; **ka jàna mìyà?** what did you buy? | Hausa me

mìyau = mì'yau *n. (pl. mi'yè)* co-wife | Hausa kishiya

mìyàyì *interr.pro.* what?, what is it? | Hausa mene ne

mì'yau = mìyau *n. (pl. mi'yè)* co-wife | Hausa kishiya

mì'yì *n.* jealousy *ex* **nántà mì'yì** a jealous woman | Hausa kishi

mì'yir *n.* epilepsy | Hausa farfadiya

mìzì *n.m. (pl. mìzinō)* husband, male *ex* **mizi ma d'akwaro** a suitable prospect for a husband | Hausa miji

mòru *v.A2a (v.n. mòrà)* | Hausa cuta

mu... if a word beginning **mu...** is not found here, see **mi...** | Hausa

mu *pro.1 pl.* we (subject pronoun for verbs) | Hausa mun

mu, mù *pro.1 pl.* us, to us, our (general bound suffix-genitive, direct object with totality extension, non-completive indirect object) | Hausa mu, mana, nmu, rmu

mu part. indeed | Hausa fa

mùckù *n.m., n.f. (pl. mùckwankwàyìn)* fool | Hausa wawa

mùckwétnà *n.* foolishness, behaving like a fool | Hausa wauta

mùd'àngàlu *v.A2c (v.n. mùd'àngàlā)* knead into balls | Hausa mulmula

mùd'ku *n.m. (pl. mùd'kunài)* castrated goat | Hausa taure

mùgùm = mbùgùm *n.m., n.f. (pl. mùgwàwùn)* blind person | Hausa makafi, makauinya

mùgùmtànà *n.* blindness | Hausa makanta

Mùktài *n.* a nickname for a man named Mukhtar | Hausa sunan namiji

mùku *pro.2 pl.* yours (plural independent genitive pronoun) | Hausa naku, taku

mun = min *n.pl.* people | Hausa mutane

mùndú = mindú *v.A2b (v.n. mìndà)* seal, plug, block, glue, patch *ex* **nà mùnd'ükà bòri** I plugged the hole | Hausa like

münén *interjection* a cry of anguish | Hausa wayyo!

mùrzà *interj.* response to someone who is about to tell a folktale (see **dindèno**) | Hausa ta zo ta wuce!

mūshè *n.* carion, carcass | Hausa
mushe

mùsu *pro.3 pl.* theirs (independent genitive pronoun) | Hausa nasu, tasu

mùttu = mbùttu *v.A2b (v.n. mùttà)*
join things together, mix substances together | Hausa hada

mùzam = mbìzam *n.* | Hausa maharbi, mafarauci

N

nă *n.f.* (form with noun possessor; **năñ** with pronoun possessor; **năññū** citation form) mother *ex nă tà Kăriyà* Kariya's mother | Hausa uwa

nà *pro.1 sg.* I (subject pronoun for verbs) | Hausa na

na *conj.* if, when *ex sai walahnni a bara hnni a riya na, tawe sai ka bedi* then when he had gone for his hunting in the bush, he came back only at night | Hausa in, idan

nă/nĕ *pro.1 sg.* me (direct object of verbs without totality extension--completive/non-completive) | Hausa ni

nă *v.D (v.n. nńnă /nină/)* see, inspect, look over *ex Ance sai mu maitu ba tedo nemu lawa ayam.* Now we should seek out a seer to look over this child for us.; **Ba kwaro, na nekadi tarai wam bai.** Husband, I have missed a menstrual period ("I have not seen the month again"). | Hausa gani

nadì *existential* there is some, it exists (probably the additive form of **nă** 'see') *ex àmù nadì* as for water, there is some; **nadì bai** there isn't any; *sai dila ruri da*, "Yawai! Na nadì bai!" then the jackal cried out, "Oh no! I am no more!" | Hausa akwai

Nairà *n.* Naira | Hausa Naira

nakat *conj.* and then, following that (conjunction introducing a clause indicating connection to preceding clause) *ex sai nakat tefadi da...* and then he asked again saying... | Hausa har yanzu

nàksū *n.m.* breathing | Hausa numfashi

nàku *v.A1 (v.n. năkā)* pull out, pull off, extract, uproot *ex nakako báyayai ka gocacin* they uprooted trees and stones | Hausa cire

năku *v.A2a (v.n. năku)* spend a long time | Hausa dadé, jima

năñ *n.f. (pl. năññà)* (form with pronoun possessor; **nă** with noun possessor; **năññū** citation form) mother *ex năñ hnnò* my mother; **năñkô** your (m.s.) mother; **năññi** his mother | Hausa uwa

năna *n.f.* mother, mom (term of address to mother) | Hausa Iya

năntâ *n.f. (f. of bă)* 1. one who has..., one *ex baye ma belu nanta sim Kuliri* his second daughter by the name of Kuliri. 2. who does... *ex layya nanta nna yam* that sacrifice that is coming | Hausa mai (tamata)

năñ tà bènù *n.* gecko, possibly house gecko (*Hemidactylus frenatus*) | Hausa tsaka

năntà kwărò *n.f.* senior wife | Hausa uwargida

năñ tà tăfă *n.* midwife (mother of receiving) | Hausa ungozoma

năññū *n.f. (pl. năññà)* (citation form; **năñ** with pronoun possessor; **nă** with noun possessor) mother | Hausa uwa

Nàsärâ *n. (pl. Nàsäràcin)* European | Hausa Bature

nautâ *n.* cheating, doing bad deeds *ex dìka yam rò ka yâ nautâ* as for you, you are a cheat | Hausa cuta, mugunta

ndâ *interr. adv.man.* how, where *ex ndâ bâdi hñno?* where's my knife?; **ndâ kwărâ?** how's the household? (standard greeting) | Hausa ina

ndābīrī = **ndlābīrī** *n.* red-eyed pigeon (*Columba guinea*) | Hausa hazbiya
ndādō *n.f., adj.* weight, heaviness; heavy | Hausa nauyi
ndāfu *v.A1* (*v.n.* **ndāfā**) (*tr.*) destroy; (*intr.*) collapse *ex beni ndaftako* the house collapsed | Hausa rushe, burme
ndagài *n.* 1. sky, heaven, up *ex Dayinno na piraka ndagai do ngateneka 'yali ye, tad'eka bai.* (*Gabaga.*) Riddle: My pot, if I throw it up and it falls to earth, it doesn't shatter. (Cotton cloth.); **jaba ta ndagai** the sky, the firmament; **amu ma ndagai** rain. 2. Allah, God *ex Ndagai gamatuka ido ka tad'u.* God has joined the eye with sleep.; **Ndagai gad'tike!** May God help you! (salutation to a superior); **Yāwāi Ndagai!** Woe is me! | Hausa Allah, sama
ndāgàyā *n.* (*pl.* **ndāgàyacin**) sorceress, female sorcerer | Hausa boka mace
ndākwàco *n.* a broken calash that has been sewn together | Hausa d'inkakkiyar kwarya
ndàlā *n.pl.* (*pl. of bâ, nânta*) 1. ones who have... *ex ndala kwaro* homeowners, gentlemen. 2. ones who do... *ex ndala bara* hunters | Hausa masu...
ndàlā kâ *n.pl.* followers, adherents | Hausa
ndàli *n.* entanglement *ex mù 'yanka ndàli* our ropes became entangled | Hausa
ndàlo *n.* like, love, want *ex nà ndàla insà* I like eggs; **ta waka mizi ma mbandi zimbilimto ndalo** she had found the husband that her heart would love; **Nga ndalo yad'i ye, na la dawai.** If a person wants milk, he will tend cows.; **sa ndala baba hnni ndai ted'ehnni a d'akwaro** he wanted his father to go ask on his behalf for marriage | Hausa so

ndàrà = **ndlàrà** *n.m.* African myrrh (*Balsamodendron africanum; Commiphora africana*) | Hausa dashi
ndàr mà àmù *n.* watercourse | Hausa kwari
ndàrù *n.m.* road, path *ex dàhū ndàrù ayam* follow this road; **ndar ma karatu** how to read, the path to reading | Hausa hanya
ndà ruwā mà X...? *idiom* what does X care about...? (calque on Hausa) *ex Nda ruwa ma kezi ka 'yandin?* What does a chicken care about urinating? | Hausa ina ruwan ...?
ndèbin *n.* mud, muddy water | Hausa tafo
ndèrè *n.m.* Jerusalem cricket | Hausa gyare
ndibâ càcâ *idiom* sow dissension, set one against another by spreading rumors *ex ngayam bâ ndibâ càcâ* that man is a rumor monger | Hausa gama kai
ndibû *v.A1* (*v.n.* **ndibâ**) tie together, tie a knot | Hausa kulla
ndigîr *n.m.* pile, mound *ex ka ndigir ma mem ma sara* he has a lot of riches | Hausa tari, tuli
ndîra *v.B* (*v.n.* **ndîrè**) exceed, surpass, be better than | Hausa fi
ndîramâ *n.* herbalist, dealer in traditional medicine *ex Ndirama 'yai sorim a ka hnni ba!* Let the herbalist make medicine for himself! | Hausa boka
ndîrântu *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **ndîrântâ**) be better than, surpass, exceed *ex ndîrântu nzâfakò* be better than your friend | Hausa fi
ndirè *n.* 1. jumping, flying *ex gwadagori ka baka ma ndire bai* a tortoise does not have wings for flying. 2. dancing *ex àmâ sunè nâ ndirè* there they are dancing | Hausa tsalle, tsallakawa
ndîru *v.A1* (*v.n.* **ndirè**) jump, fly *ex nà ndîrkô* na tsallake; **Ka birbadî**

- cawaka kwancara; fati 'yutaka ye sai ndirsu.** It's in the morning that one catches grasshoppers; if midday comes, they fly away. | Hausa tsallaka, tashi (tsuntsu)
- ndlābīri = ndābīri** *n.* red-eyed pigeon (*Columba guinea*) | Hausa hazbiya
- ndlārā = ndārā** *n.* African myrrh (*Balsamodendron africanum*; *Commiphora africana*) | Hausa dashi
- ndlārāku = nzārāku** *n.* (*pl.* **ndlārākwākai**) pied crow (*Corvus albus*) | Hausa hankaka
- ndlārēkatē = ndlārkatē** *n.* a type of red cricket | Hausa tsanya (iri)
- ndlēbān** *n.* bird trap made with sticky substance that holds bird | Hausa tarkon tsuntsu
- ndōkā** *v.B2* keep on doing (??used only in incomplete form) *ex* **bazin na ndoka wala a kwar ta anka badine** the young man will keep going to the house of the girl's family | Hausa dinga, riķa
- ndōrō** *n.* sowing dissension with gossip, talking behind one's back *ex* **Ibrāhim rō ndōrohānì yútakà gām** Ibrahim's dissension sowing is excessive | Hausa gulma
- ndu** *v.C* (*v.n.* **ńnā /ndunā/**) go, come | Hausa je, zo
- ndūlaka** *n.* brains | Hausa kwaķwalwa
- nè** *pro.I sg.* see **nā** | Hausa
- ngā** *n.* (*pl.* **min = mun [mən]**) person *ex* **ngā bā** someone, a certain person | Hausa mutum
- ngā birim** *n.* human being *ex* **Nga birim jauta ishe.** A human being is nothing more than excrement. | Hausa mutum
- ngadāri** *n.* liar, someone who makes up stories about others | Hausa mafaryaci
- ngalkò** *conj.* it would be better that... *ex* **ngalkò wālontim(ù)** it's best that we go | Hausa gara
- ngànàñ** *n.* a tree found in marshy places (*Mitragyna inermis*) | Hausa giyayya
- ngāni** *n.* a long time *ex* **Sē ka ngāni!** Until later! (a standard leave-taking) | Hausa jumawa
- ngāntu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **ngantù**) delay, cause a delay *ex* **ngāntunākau** he delayed me | Hausa jinkirta
- ngānu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **ngāni**) spend time *ex* **Sē ngānankò!** Until one has spent time! = See you later! (a standard leave taking) | Hausa jima, dađe
- ngārāngāra** *n.* palate, nasal passage, sinus passage | Hausa gand'a
- ngarau** *id.* indicates clear sound *ex* **sai kali ulai ngarau'i** then they heard the voice clearly sounding | Hausa amsa amo
- ngārgù** *n.* large stallion | Hausa ingarma
- ngārjì** *n.f.* cave, hollow | Hausa kogo
- ngārmāi** *n.* black scorpion, possibly emperor scorpion (*Pandinus emporator*) | Hausa duwu
- ngātā** *v.B* (*v.n.* **ngatē**) fall *ex* **Dik manzai ma pire, na ngatetu a 'yali.** No matter how high something is thrown, it will fall back to earth.; **tagiya tikau ngatatako** your cap has fallen off; **fati ngatakau** the sun has set | Hausa fadi
- ngatē** *n.* girl's game where one girl falls backward and her friends catch her and toss her | Hausa wasan gad'a
- ngātlā** *n.* large termites | Hausa zago
- ngējē** *n.m.* (*pl.* **ngējājāi**) harvesting hoe, hoe with blade vertical to handle | Hausa magirbi
- ngelngel** *interjection* under no circumstances | Hausa kwalelenka
- ngērērēmā** *n.* sitting or lying crosswise in a door or other passage *ex* **Àbūbakār yūkā ngērērēmā àkātā** **ndārū** Abubakar is blocking the way by lying crosswise | Hausa rangaranga

ngèsin *n.* ringworm | Hausa makero
ngèstu *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **ngèstā**, **ngèstù**) be late | Hausa makara
ngèzi *n.* cakes made from Bambara groundnuts or beans | Hausa waina (iri)
ngıldu *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **ngıldè**) 1. fail to get down from a high place *ex* **na nene nga a riya**, **ngılditinki a ba** I saw someone in the bush, he's stuck up in a tree. 2. get stuck, become lodged *ex* **wàsù ngılditakà à wùla hñno** a bone became stuck in my throat | Hausa d'angare, makale
nginifù *n.* diligence, pluck, hard work | Hausa kwazo
ngirē-ngirè *n.* unhappiness, being displeased *ex* **nà lâ märkau nga wadì yēnò ngirē-ngirè** I was going to travel and someone was unhappy with me; **nà yû wunà Ali ndētù yēnò ngirē-ngirè** I got something and Ali came and was unhappy with me | Hausa bañin ciki
ngirì gî ngid *n.* showing off, putting on airs | Hausa
ngizu = **njizu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **ngìzò** = **ngìzàu**) forge, smith *ex* **ngizū kâlâ** he forged a hoe | Hausa kera
ngoniyō *n.* marula tree (*Sclerocarya birrea*), with plum like fruit, used to make mortars | Hausa danya
ngòrum *n.* snoring | Hausa minsharri
ngòyi *n.* clean, neat *ex* **mèn tà Dalâ ngòyi** Dala's wife is a fastidious person | Hausa mai tsabta
ngòzò *n.* red-headed male lizard (*Agama agama*) | Hausa jan gwada
ngudî *n.* lazy person, a good-for-nothing | Hausa rago
ngudf *n.* small type of biting insect | Hausa kwaro (iri)
ngufanai *n.* selfishness, self-interest *ex* **Mbiran ma ngufanai.** Breaking up a fight out of self-interest. (pretending to be doing one thing but with other intentions) | Hausa son kai

ngùlà *n.m.* curved drumstick | Hausa gula
ngùlā *v.B* (*v.n.* **ngulè**) glare at | Hausa harara
ngumàni *n.* support, taking one's side | Hausa goyon baya
ngùmànú *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **ngumàni**) support, take one's side *ex* **mù yân yâbì kà Mûsâ Ìdi ndētu ngùmànísè** Musa and I had a disagreement and Idi came along and took his side | Hausa yi goyon baya
ngumùri *n.m.* any celebration or fete *ex* **ngumùri mà dâkwârò/îdîhu** wedding cellbration/turbaning of a king | Hausa biki
ngùnâ *v.B* (*v.n.* **ngunènò**, **ngùnè**) bend down, stoop. squat *ex* **nà ngùnâkâù** I squatted | Hausa sunkwiya, tsuguna
ngùnâtù *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **ngùnâtâ**) bend (wire, etc.), bend in a curve | Hausa lankwashe, tankware
ngürâkâ *n.* crowned crane (*Balearica pavonina*) | Hausa gauraka
ngûrdâfûko *n.* grey heron (*Ardea cinerea*) or black-headed heron (*Ardea melanocephala*) | Hausa zalbe
ngûrfi *n.* digging stick | Hausa matoni
ngûshâ *n.m.* quinine tree (*Gardinia erubescens*) | Hausa gaufe
ngûshâ mà zànjai *n.* the shrub *Gardenia ternifolia* | Hausa gauden kura
ngûsô *n.f.* bad odor, stench *ex* **ngûsà tà òci** the smell of goats | Hausa wari
ngûsu *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **ngûsô**) spoil, rot *ex* **Ngùzùmùr ngûsi a dâ.** Let the carriion rot in the elephant grass. (Let sleeping dogs lie.) | Hausa rube
ngûzâ *v.B* (*v.n.* **ngûzè**) change residence, move, migrate *ex* **nâ lâ ngûzèsu** they are migrating | Hausa kaura
ngûzùmùr *n.* carrion, dead animal *ex* see example under **ngûsu** | Hausa mushe

- ngwàbàr** *n.* gutta-percha tree (*Ficus platyphylla*) | Hausa gamji
- ngwai** = **màngwai** *n., adj.* difficulty, pain; difficult, painful | Hausa wuya, ciwo
- ngwâmgwâb** *n.* a type of harmless snake | Hausa tandara, sha nono
- ngwà'yu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **ngwà'yi**) grind coarsely | Hausa barza
- nì** *pro.3 sg.m.* him, to him, his (general bound suffix--genitive, direct object with totality extension, non-completive indirect object) | Hausa shi, masa, nsa, rsa
- njâbâ** *n.* worn out well rope | Hausa tsohuwar igiyar rijiya
- njañì** *n.* pelvic thrusts *ex Kawa ma njabi ma gwadagori bai.* A game involving pelvic thrusts is not one for a tortoise. | Hausa gwatso
- njâdâ** *n.* ginger *Zingiber officinale* | Hausa citta mai yatsa
- njâdu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **njâdâ**) massage, press on, compress, step on, drive over, push down *ex Me njafan kufinkiya bai ye, takka amu bi?* Well, if one doesn't push the dipper down, will it draw water?; **Men bai ma!** **Ada njadu kwabo.** It's nothing! The dog stepped on a kobo.; **njâdû sârâtino** he massaged my hand | Hausa matsa, taka
- njâkwâbu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **njâkwâbâ**) dabble in one's food | Hausa jagwalgwale
- njalâu** *n.f.* unripe beans or peanuts *ex njalâ tà idàm* unripe beans | Hausa
- njâmtu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **njâmtâ**) fill *ex nà njâtükâ dâyî kâ àpti* I filled the calabash with flour | Hausa cika
- njâmu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **njâmè**) be full *ex njâmtakâ car* it is completely full | Hausa cika
- njârâ** *n.* elephant's sugar-cane (*Quassia undulata* and several other species), with sweet stalks used for sugar | Hausa takand'ar giwa
- njâràfu** *n.m.* (*pl.* **njâràfâcin**) (*f.* **njañàfco**) guest, stranger, visitor, foreigner | Hausa bakö
- njâram** *n.* clavicle, collar bone | Hausa zakaran wuya
- njâràptâna** *n.* being a guest, guesthood | Hausa bañuncı
- njârum** = **njârâm** = **njârin** *n.m., n.f.* (*pl.* **njaramâi**) slave | Hausa bawa
- njâwò** *n.f.* south *ex njâwâ tà jâgo* south of the town | Hausa kudu
- njâwu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **njâwâ**) be able, can *ex njâukô inâ Karaikarai* he can speak Karekare | Hausa iya
- njîbu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **njîbâ**) peck | Hausa caka
- njidô** *n.m.* dampness, e.g., due to leakage or sweating of wall; wetness caused by oil *ex njidô mà mâru* wetness from oil | Hausa naso
- njid'** *id.* indicates pouncing *ex na sinu ma amuta ma, ada ngata kato njid!* she [a rabbit] was drinking her water and the dog fell upon her *njid* | Hausa amsa amo
- njili** *n.* eye matter | Hausa kwansa
- njilkidî** *id.adj.* tiny *ex luñe ba ta njilidî* a tiny little baby | Hausa
- njîlu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **njîlâ, njîlè**) break off a piece from a whole, e.g. a bit of *tuwo* *ex njîlû wàdâ* she broke a piece off from the *tuwo* | Hausa gutsura
- njizu** = **ngîzu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **njizô**) forge, smith *ex njîzû kâlâ* he forged a hoe | Hausa kera
- njôni** *n.* (*pl.* **njônâi**) twin(s) | Hausa batauyé, tagwaye
- njûlâ** *n.* occiput | Hausa keya
- nâ** *n.* seeing (see **nâ**) | Hausa gani
- nâ** *n.* arrival (see **ndu**) | Hausa zuwa, isa
- no, nò** *pro.1 sg.* me, to me, my (general bound suffix--genitive, direct object with totality extension, non-completive indirect object) | Hausa ni, mini, na, ta

nū *v.C* (*v.n.* **nukò**) ripen, become ripe
ex **nütakò** it is ripe | Hausa *nuna*
nukò *n.* ripening (see **nū**) | Hausa *nuna*
nyàmā *n.* gluttony, eating greedily *ex*
 dìkāyam **nyàmā** tīkau yūtakà gam!
 you there you are too glutinous |
Hausa ciye-ciye
nyāmùd *adv.* three days after
 tomorrow | Hausa *citta*
nyànya *n.* disgust | Hausa *kyama*
nyōnyo *n.* mosquito | Hausa *sauro*
ñzà *n.* grass used for thatching | Hausa
 ciyawar jinka
nzā *v.D* (*v.n.* **nzinà**) pull, draw (water)
ex **nà nzèn̄ kōrō** I pulled the donkey
 this way; **nà nzèn̄ àmù** I drew water |
Hausa ja
nzabèni *n.* (*pl.* **nzabēnànài**) ostrich
(*Struthio camelus*) | Hausa *jimina*
nzàbtu *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **nzàbtà**) throw
down, knock over, fell (tree) | Hausa
 kayar, ka da
nzàbu *v.A1* (*v.n.* **nzàbè**) fall from
standing position | Hausa *fadí*
nzàfa *n.f.* (*pl.* **nzàfài**) friend,
compatriot, peer; opponent *ex*
nzàfanò, **nzàfayè**, **nzàfa** tà Kàriyà
my/his/Kariya's friend; Kada kezi
'yayi mafe ma aka bai don na
nzaka azi ma nzafato. Let the hen
not be happy because one is pulling
out the innards of her compatriot.;
Bukar ka Abari lauke d'ori a
nzafa'e da, "Ka mentani bai!"
Bukar and Abari each rebuked his
compatriot saying, "Don't you
forget!" | Hausa aboki, abokin gaba
nzàfài = **nzàfètāna** *n.m.* friendship |
Hausa abota
nzàfètāna = **nzàfài** *n.* friendship |
Hausa abuta, abutaka
nzai = **mànzai** *adv.* far; tall, long; deep
ex **jàgai nzai** the town is distant;
jàgà nzai a distant town | Hausa *nisa*,
dogo, surfi
nzàku *v.A1* (*v.n.* **nzàkā**) pull out, draw
out, extract *ex* **Kada kezi** 'yayi mafe

ma aka bai don na nzaka azi ma nzafato. Let the hen not be happy
because one is pulling out the innards
of her compatriot. | Hausa zare
nzàkwa-nzàkò *n.* swift, mosque
swallow (*Cecropis* = *Hirundo*
senegalensis) | Hausa alallaka
nzàlu *v.A1* (*v.n.* **nzàlā**) pour in thin
stream, pour through narrow opening
ex **nzale amu a jewi** they poured
water into gourd bottles (in
preparation for travelling) | Hausa
 dura
nzàna *n.* guinea worm | Hausa *kurkunu*
nzanài = **zanài** *n.* gown | Hausa *riga*
nzàño *adv.* yesterday | Hausa *jiya*
nzàntà *adv.* day before yesterday *ex*
nzàntà **bam** two days before
yesterday | Hausa shekaran *jiya*
nzàrà *v.B* (*v.n.* **nzàrè**) drip, leak out
(air, water) *ex* **tùli bintitakò, àmù nà**
nzàrè the jug is pierced and water is
leaking out; **filfilà yè nzàratakàu** the
air leaked out | Hausa *yoye*, yi yoyo,
sace
nzàràku = **ndlàràku** *n.* pied crow
(*Corvus albus*) | Hausa *hankaka*
nzàràtu *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **nzàràtà**) pour in
drops *ex* **nà nzàratèka àmù** I poured
out water drop by drop | Hausa *yoyar*
da
nzarè *n.m.* milking (a cow, etc.) *ex*
nzarè **mà kwàm** milking a cow |
Hausa *tatsa*
nzàru *v.A1* (*v.n.* **nzàrā**) drag, pull with
a rope, e.g. a goat | Hausa *ja*
nzèkìdè *n.* a type of wild yam | Hausa
 bishiya (iri)
nzhímò *n.* sourness, acidity | Hausa
 tsami
nzhimu *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **nzhímò**) ferment,
become sour *ex* **sàwā nzhimtakò** the
grain has spoiled/gone sour | Hausa
nzibī *n.* bottom | Hausa *gindi*
nzifir *n.* earthworm | Hausa *tana*
nzimà *n.* miserliness, stinginess *ex* **Do**
 nga d'apko da min wadi na nzima

ya, cama ndalo mensuyi. If a person says certain people are miserly, you know he wants their things. | Hausa
rowa
nzùmāyā *n.* centipede | Hausa
shanshani
nzìmò *n.m.* Ruppell's griffon (*Gyps rueppellii*) *ex nzìmò wùrtinkì* the griffon landed | Hausa miki, mikiya
nzinà *n.* pulling, drawing water (see **nzâ**) | Hausa ja
nzudâku *n.* hot ashes | Hausa raushi
nzùktu *v.A2b (v.n. nzùktâ)* (tr.) move aside or away slightly | Hausa matsa, gusa
nzùku *v.A1 (v.n. nzùkē, nzùkâ)* (intr.) move aside or away slightly, budge, move next to *ex nzùktinkì* he moved a little | Hausa matsa, gusa
nzùmi *n.* aerial yam (*Dioscorea bulbifera*) | Hausa tuwon biri

O

òci = wàci *n. (pl. òkài = wakài)* goat | Hausa akwiya
òntum = wàntin = wùntin *n.* nose; mucous | Hausa hanci; majina
ò'ò *interjection* yes | Hausa i, e
osu = wasu *n.* bone | Hausa kashi
òyum = wàyum *n.* metal, iron, money | Hausa kufi, karfe

P

paca-paca *id.* splattered, messy *ex donu paca-paca a jaba ta cagadlau* blood was (splattered) *paca-paca* on the front of the lion | Hausa amsa amo
pak = fak *id.* great distance *ex mu ulanni pak a riya ma manzai we*

will carry him far into a distant wilderness | Hausa amsa amo
pàrsi = fàrsi *n.* vagina, vulva | Hausa duri, gindin mace
patl *id.* indicates striking a blow *ex ka la hnni a riayi patl dukka dakuma* upon his arrival in the bush *pow!* he killed a guinea fowl | Hausa amsa amo
pincini *id.adj.* small but rambunctious *ex cì pincini!* hey you little rascal! | Hausa
pir *id.* indicates whirring of wings *ex sai rayan ndirtu pir ka jaba ta ndagai* then the birds flew up *pir* from the sky | Hausa amsa amo
pìzò *n.* rainy season | Hausa damina
pôlo *n.* turban *ex Lewai ma baba lauke ka hnni ka polo ka polo.* (Dimbo.) Riddle: Children of the father each one, his head has a turban. (a type of twining plant) | Hausa rawani
pôpô *interjection* Sorry! *ex Do ka kala “dayu, dayu!” bai ye, ka kale “popo!”* If you don't hear “quit doing that!”, you will hear “sorry!” | Hausa hoho
Pùsâm *n.* a female name, after a powerful spirit | Hausa sunan mace

R

râ *v.D (v.n. rinâ [rènâ])* go in, enter | Hausa shiga
rababa *n.* itching; scratching to relieve an itch *ex zùna nâ rababa* my body is itching; **nâ rababa** I am scratching | Hausa kaikeyi
râbâbu *v.A2c (v.n. râbâbâ, rababû)* scratch to relieve an itch *ex nâ rababû tà zùnau* I am scratching my body | Hausa sosa

- ràbà** *n.m.* second weeding | Hausa
maimai
- ràbàbù** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **ràbàbà**) peel |
Hausa fere
- ràbjø** = **ràbjau** *n.f.* (*pl.* **ràbjài**) virgin,
young woman | Hausa budurwa,
yarinya
- ràbu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **ràbà**) **1.** peel. **2.** touch
someone lightly to get his attention |
Hausa bare; yakuta
- ràbu** *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **ràbà**) **1.** fell (a tree),
knock down, throw down *ex*
ràbùninkì he threw him down. **2.** do
second weeding *ex* **nà ràbùkà**
taràtìno I did the second weeding on
my farm | Hausa kayar, yi maimai
- rabus** *id.* indicates snapping into two *ex*
ka mentasi, kankal dasa sai dabta
men hnni rabus you know, hemp
stalks are weak and they just snapped
| Hausa amsa amo
- ràdlàmà** *n.m.* radio | Hausa rediyo
- ràd'atù** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **ràd'atà**) (*tr.*) cook
thick liquid by boiling, boil for a long
period *ex* **nà ràd'atukà gùnau** I
cooked the pumpkin | Hausa
bararraka
- radau** *id.* indicates being just right, just
as one likes it *ex* **ifita a har ka siga**
ka shita radau hnni her beer had
sugar ajd pepper just as one likes it |
Hausa amsa amo
- ràd'ú** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **ràdà**) scrape out,
scrape *ex* **nà ràd'ú àka tà gābì** I
scraped out the pot | Hausa kankare
- ràd'ú** *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **ràdò**) (*intr.*) bubble,
boil (thick substance), boil for a long
time | Hausa bararraka
- ràgàdàu** *id.adj.* having ears sticking
out *ex* **ràgàdàu kà kùmau gìdi**
kùma tà simèri your ears stick out
like a rabbit's | Hausa
- ràgài** *n.m.* (*pl.* **ràgangàyin**) (*f.*
ràgàico) leper | Hausa kuturu
- ràgayà** *n.* net for hanging calabashes |
Hausa ragaya
- ràke** *n.* sugar cane (*Saccharum*
officinarum) | Hausa rake
- ràkì** *n.* rags | Hausa tsumma
- ràkin** *n.* walking, traveling | Hausa
yawo
- ràku** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **ràkò**) drive away,
chase *ex* **ràkà tà ràyàn** chasing birds
| Hausa kora
- rakù** *n.* bowstring | Hausa tsirkiya
- ràkwàtàmbài** *id.adj.* pot-bellied *ex*
ràkwàtàmbài kà àkau fat of stomach
| Hausa tumbi
- ràndì** *n.m. or f.* (*pl.* **ràndài**) spear;
fetish consisting of a small spear
implanted at a householder's doorway
| Hausa mashì
- ràngā** *n.f.* complaining | Hausa
gunaguni
- rannà** *n.* cheating, contumacy,
stubborn rebelliousness, complaining
| Hausa zamba
- ràrìnò** *n.m.* cattle egret (*Bubulcus ibis*)
ex **tìrku tà ràrìnò jàukau bàbàtà**
kwàncàr bai an orphaned cattle egret
cannot scare up locusts | Hausa
balbela
- ràriya** *n.* any strainer or sieve | Hausa
mataci, rariya
- rawài** *adv.loc., n.m.* downward *ex* **nà**
rawài mà tēbùr it's under the table |
Hausa kasa
- ràwun** *n.m.* (*pl.* **ràwànài**) fireplace,
tripod of stones on which a cooking
pot is placed | Hausa murhu
- ràyi** *n.m.* (*pl.* **ràyàn**) bird | Hausa
tsuntsu
- ràyu** *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **ràyo = ràyau**) weave
a *zana* mat *ex* **na ràyùkà tàbcâi** I
wove the *zana* | Hausa safa *zana*
- rèrè** *n.m.* (*pl.* **rèriyò**) wood | Hausa
itace
- rèwò** = **rìwò** *n.* lie, untruth | Hausa
karya
- rìba-rìba tà ùwan** *n.f.* a type of plant
with wide leaves | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- ribì** *n.f.* chaff *ex* **ribì tà màrd'au** millet
chaff | Hausa kaikeyi

- ribì = ribìyi** *n.f.* cold season *ex anya ayam na yatiko sorim ma jaba ka*
ribiyi *yam* here this will serve you as medicine for coughing at this cold time | Hausa dari, sanyi
- ribì-ribì** *n.* viper, night adder (*Causus maculatus*) | Hausa kububuwa
- ribìyi = ribì** *n.m.* cold season | Hausa dari, sanyi
- ribo** *n.* a carrier for a baby, made of leather and worn over the shoulder | Hausa majeni na fata
- ribis-ribis** *id.adj.* soft and edible (said of biscuit bone) *ex 'wàsu ribis-ribis* she ground it finely | Hausa
- ribísà** *n.m.* liver | Hausa hanta
- ribísò** *n.* the plant tindora *Coccinia grandis* | Hausa gwanduwa, gujin daji
- ríca** *v.B* (*v.n. ríci*) become thin *ex Kwàm mà kwàr tùm ná lá dawài yé, kà ríci, ditau ye ná tawè yà, kà àko.* (**Kurfi**) Riddle: When the cow of our house goes to graze, there's thinness, but when she comes back, she's pregnant. (Well-bucket.) | Hausa rame
- ridlā** *v.B* (*v.n. ridlè*) melt | Hausa narke
- rigìjìm** *id.adj.* fat-headed | Hausa
- rími** *n.* kapok tree, silk cotton tree (*Ceiba pentandra*) | Hausa rimi
- rinà** entering (see **rā**) | Hausa shiga
- rinànài** *n.* trembling *ex sai zuto na rinanai sai tingato sirimm!* her body was trembling and she sat stunned | Hausa karkarwa
- rini** *n.f.* 1. shade, shadow *ex rín tà bá* shade of a tree. 2. one's senses, thinking clearly *ex bai ganko tauneka rinitam, sai nayi ka ankal* after time had passed and she had recovered her senses (she returned to her shadow) | Hausa inuwa, rufu
- rinkā** *n.m.* bow (for shooting) *ex rinkā mà bàsà* bow for shooting | Hausa baka
- rishi** *n.* swinging, e.g. on a rope *ex Ciwatako rishi a leu ta gawa bai.*
- One doesn't teach swinging to the child of a fruit bat. | Hausa lilo
- Rítùrìn** *n.* Monday | Hausa Littinin
- riwò = rèwò** *n.* lie, untruth *ex Kiya riwo akata nga waraka kiya nga ka badi mangwai.* “Cutting” a lie about a person is more painful than cutting a person with a knife. | Hausa karya
- riyā** *n.m.* the bush | Hausa jeji
- riyàn** *n.* embers | Hausa garwashin wuta
- rò** *part.* indeed, as for *ex hnna ro na gadé layya nanta nna yam bai* me indeed I won't make it past the sacrifice that is coming up | Hausa dai
- ròbi** *n.* clay for making pots | Hausa yumbu
- ròbu** *v.A2a* (*v.n. ròbo*) beg, beseech, plead | Hausa roka
- rubò** *n.* custard apple (*Annona senegalensis*) | Hausa gwandar daji
- rùdū** *n.* batter, mixed of flour and water as starter for *tuwo* | Hausa talge
- rúru** *n.* shout, cry out *ex kiye dila mangwai ka badi, sai ruri da, ...* he cut the jackal painfully with the knife, and he cried out, ... | Hausa yi ihu
- rùtà** *n.* (*pl. rùtätài*) grass shelter for donkey or horse | Hausa rumfar dabobi

S

- sà/sè** *pro.3 sg.m.* him (direct object of verbs without totality extension--completive/non-completive) | Hausa shi
- sā** *v.D* (*v.n. sinà*) 1. drink *ex sai aye zanjai na nna sina amu* here came a hyena to drink water. 2. experience, undergo *ex Ba rabo ma sina jibo kaleka caca bai, se sako.* One whose

- destiny is to experience beating won't listen to a warning until he has experienced it. | Hausa sha
- Sàban** *n.* a male name | Hausa sunan namiji
- sàbérè** *n.* disused farm | Hausa saura
- sàbin** *n.* broom | Hausa tsintsiya
- sàbun** *n.* the fodder grasses *Eragrostis tremula*; *E.ciliaris*; *E. gangetica* | Hausa burburwa, komayaya
- sàbùwa** *n.* scorn | Hausa reni
- saci** *n.* beehive | Hausa amiya
- sàda** *adj.* expensive | Hausa tsada
- sàdú** *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **sàdfà**) scrape out; wipe out food bowl with forefinger | Hausa suđe
- sàfàdú** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **sàfàdà**) pound to remove bran *ex* **sàfàdú** **sàwā** she pounded the millet to remove bran | Hausa surfa
- sàfàyù** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **sàfàyù**) exchange *ex* **sàfayènē** **kézì** **kà** **tàmcí** she exchanged a chicken for a sheep | Hausa musaya
- sàfà'yù** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **sàfà'yù**) exchange *ex* **nà** **sàfà'yēnē** **sàwā** **hìnō** **kà** **dā** masàr I exchanged my millet for maize | Hausa musanya
- sai** *conj.* 1. then (introducing a succeeding event) *ex* **ka** **tlinasu**, **sai** **ngoyi** **fatite** **ka** **jojo** upon their arrival, the favored wife emerged at a run. 2. only, in no circumstances but *ex* **tawe** **sai** **ka** **bedì** he would return only at night, he wouldn't return until night. 3. (not) until | Hausa sai
- sàkànà** *n.* gifts, such as chickens, taken to prospective mother-in-law to please her | Hausa
- sàkàtu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **sàkàtā**) lift, raise *ex* **sai** **lewi** **sakati** **ka** **hnni** **nai** **babi** then the boy raised his head and looked at his father | Hausa daga
- sàkitì** *n.* hooded vulture (*Necrosyrtes monachus*) | Hausa ungulu
- sàkò** = **sàkwàu** *n.f.* nest *ex* **sàkwà** **tà** **kézì** chicken's nest | Hausa sheka
- sàkù** *n.m.* hair; feather *ex* **saku** **ma** **waci** hair of a goat; **saku** **ma** **baka** **hnni** feather from his wing | Hausa gashi, gashin tsuntsu
- sàku** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **sàkì**) swell | Hausa kumbura
- sakwàfi** *n.* karaya gum tree (*Sterculia setigera*) | Hausa kukuki
- sàkwàr** *n.m.* (*pl.* **sàkwàrcì**) (*f.* **sàkwàrka**) father-in-law; mother-in-law *ex* **sàkwàrnò** my father-in-law; **sàkwàr'ê** his father-in-law; **sàkwàkanò** my mother-in-law; **sàkwàr'è** his mother-in-law; **sàkwàrcì** **tìno** my in-laws | Hausa suruki, suruka
- sàkwàu** = **sàkò** *n.* nest | Hausa sheka
- sàlbarkà** *interjection* thank you! | Hausa godiya
- sàlò** *n.* the shrub *Hymenocardia acida* | Hausa jan yaro
- Sàmà** *n.* a female name | Hausa sunan mace
- sàmìnto** *n.* sugar ants | Hausa sha zumami
- sàmpàpu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **sàmpàpà**) stab repeatedly | Hausa sosoße
- sàmpu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **sàmpà**) stab, pierce, lance (boil, etc.) | Hausa soka, huda
- sandara** *n.f.* lower leg | Hausa sangali
- sàndù** *n.* load | Hausa kaya
- sàndú** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **sàndà**) carry, take from one place to another | Hausa kai, d'auka
- sànji** *n.* pumpkin (*Cucurbita pepo*) | Hausa kabewa
- sàrà** *n.m.* arm, hand | Hausa hannu
- sàrdú** *n.* three-pronged pole on which fetish is kept | Hausa gwafa ta tsafi
- sàrō** *n.* Nile perch (*Lates niloticus*) | Hausa barya
- sartù** *n.f.* time, appointed time for *ex* **sart** **tà** **wànò** time for work | Hausa lokaci
- sàudú** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **sàudū**) plow, bank up *ex* **sàudú** **döyà** he banked up the cassava; **nà** **lā** **inà** **sàudú** **mà** **tarà**

- hìno** I am going to plow my farm | Hausa huɗa
- Sàuku** *n.* end of year ritual blessing each member of the household to drive away evil | Hausa bikin cikon shekara
- sâunâ** = **sâwâna** *n.* 1. spider. 2. trickster in tales | Hausa tautau; gizo
- sâwâ** *n.m.* medium-sized storage pot | Hausa randa
- sâwâ** *n.* guinea corn (generic term for millet and sorghum) | Hausa hatsi
- sâwâi** *n.* leather apron worn as loincloth by men | Hausa warki
- sâwâna** = **sâunâ** *n.* 1. spider. 2. trickster in tales | Hausa tautau; gizo
- sâyâ** *n.* beads, gemstone | Hausa dutsen wuya
- sè** *pro.3 sg.m.* see **sâ** | Hausa
- ségâwi** *n.* Abdim's stork, rainbird (*Ciconia abdimii*) | Hausa shamuwa
- shâbu** *v.A2a (v.n. shâbbè)* branch off from a road *ex nâ lâ hñnau à àskü* nâ shâbî à gî bâ dàmì I was on my way to the market (but) I stopped off at the blacksmith's | Hausa ratse
- shâdâ** *v.B (v.n. shâdâ)* reach, arrive | Hausa isa
- shâdu** *v.A1 (v.n. shâdâ)* roll up *ex nâ* shâdûkâ bûci I rolled up the mat | Hausa nadé
- shâfânu** *v.A2c (v.n. shâfâna)* touch, rub against | Hausa tabâ, shafa
- shâfara** *n.* a type of stiff grass used for arrow shafts, probably *Saccharum spontaneum* | Hausa kyauro
- shâgga** *n.* wild animal, bush meat | Hausa naman daji
- shâru** *v.A1 (v.n. shârâ)* grab, wrest away | Hausa kwace
- shâyi** *n.* tea | Hausa shayi
- shel** *n.* stench, rotten odor *ex karâ* insâyam nâ shel? why is it that this egg stinks? | Hausa karni
- shèlâ** *n.* proclamation, public announcement | Hausa yekuwa, sanarwa
- shid** *id.* indicates stinging pain *ex sai yandari kastau* base **shid!** then the scorpion fell on her with a sting *shid* | Hausa amsa amo
- shîlâ** *n.m.* long flute made of an animal horn and gourd resonator | Hausa kaho irin na Ngizimawa
- shîmâ** *n.* wetness, moisture | Hausa damshi, laima
- shîmpèdú** *n.* grain with bran removed | Hausa
- shîndâtu** = **yîndâtu** = **hîndâtu** *v.A2c (v.n. shîndâtâ)* raise, lift | Hausa daga, tayar
- shînd'u** = **yînd'u** = **hînd'u** *v.A2b (v.n. shînd'è)* stand up, arise, get up | Hausa tashi
- shîngé** *n.* thorn fence | Hausa shinge
- shînkâfâ** *n.* rice (*Oryza glaberrima*) | Hausa shinkafa
- shîshiyâ** *n.m.* sediment, dregs, granules, etc. left once liquid or main substance has been extracted *ex shîshiyâ mà mârdfau* millet dregs (left after washing) | Hausa tsaki
- shîtâ** *n.* red pepper (*Capsicum annuum, C. frutescens*) | Hausa barkono
- shiyâ** *n.m.* marrow *ex shiyâ mà àka ta osu* marrow in a bone | Hausa bargo
- shiyu** *v.A1 (v.n. shiyâ)* pierce, bore a hole | Hausa huda
- shûkwâbù** = **shikâ'ù** *n.* shirt, robe, gown | Hausa taguwa, riga
- Shûwâ** *n.* a male or female name | Hausa sunan namiji ko mace
- sibâ** = **sùbâ** *n.* resemblance, likeness *ex sibâsu wadî* they are alike | Hausa kama, kamanni
- Sibdù** *n.* Saturday | Hausa Asabar
- sibili** *n.* forked post | Hausa gwafa
- sikit** *id.* indicates blackness *ex bùrùm* sikit coal black | Hausa amsa amo
- sîlâliyâ** *n.* skink (*Mabuya perottetii* and other skink spp.) | Hausa kulba
- silèdî** *n.* bald head, baldness | Hausa mai sanko

- silò** *n.* a plant with cucumber-like fruit similar to gurji but bitter and inedible (*Citrullus lanatus*) | Hausa gunar shanu
- sìlpàdū** *v.A2c (v.n. sìlpàdà)* slip down, slip away | Hausa subuta, sullube
- sim** *n.m.* name *ex sin hñno* my name; *sin hñnì* his name; *sim mà bà'to* the name of her father | Hausa suna
- sìmbu** *v.A2b (v.n. sìmbà)* come to (after fainting, etc.), become revived *ex sìmbutinkì* he came to | Hausa farfađo
- simèrì** *n.f. (pl. simèràrài)* Cape hare (*Lepus capensis*), rabbit *ex Simer ta dar'e, se ada ma dar'e.* This year's hare requires this year's dog. | Hausa zomo
- sìmmàna** *n.m.* discussion, conversation, story *ex Simmana ma zimbilim, tedí fiska.* For news from the heart, ask the face. | Hausa labari
- símu** *v.A1 (v.n. sìmā)* pay back , take revenge, avenge oneself | Hausa rama
- sinà/sinè = sunà/sunè** *pro.3 pl.* them (direct object of verbs without totality extension--completive/non-completive) | Hausa su
- sinà** *n.* drinking (see sā) | Hausa sha
- sìnàtu** *v.A2c* lay, lay down, lay out | Hausa kwantar
- sinè** *pro.3 pl.* see sinà | Hausa
- sinsir** *n.* dew | Hausa raba
- sìnú** *v.A1 (v.n. sinà)* sneak up on, stalk | Hausa sanda
- sipàdī** *n.* shoe with covered top | Hausa kabashu
- sìpfu** *v.A2b (v.n. sìpfà)* comb, comb out | Hausa tsefe
- sípu** *v.A1 (v.n. sipā)* divide, distribute *ex Baranka sipa lo a zanjai.* They have given (the job of) distributing meat to the hyena. (letting the fox guard the henhouse) | Hausa raba, rarraba
- sìrā** *n.* shredded meat | Hausa dambu
- sìràm** *adv.* even, including *ex mìbad* *sìràm* up to ten, even ten; **Kàriyà** *sìràm* even Kariya | Hausa har
- sirdì** *n.* saddle | Hausa sirdi
- sìrim** *n.* root; basis, meaning *ex men kà sirìm bai* this matter makes no sense | Hausa saiwa, ma'ana
- sirkà** *n.* fetish, a charm or hex used to do evil to someone | Hausa tsafi
- sirkäci** *n.* ice, hail, snow | Hausa kankara
- sirr** *id.* indicates listening carefully *ex ba' ma Dumare dukwe kumo sirr* *sai da, ...* Dumare's father perked up his ears *sirr* and said, ... | Hausa amsa amo
- sit-sit** *id.* indicates sound of breathing | Hausa amsa amo
- sítù** *v.A2a (v.n. sítè)* choke, become choked *ex na sítħnnakò* I choked | Hausa shake
- sìyo** *n.f.* leg, foot | Hausa kafa
- sòkò** *n.* sorcery | Hausa maita
- sòmu** *v.A2a (v.n. sòmà)* begin | Hausa soma
- sòrùm = sòrim** *n.m.* medicine, remedy *ex sorim ma jaba* remedy for a cough | Hausa magani
- su, sù** *pro.3 pl.* them, to them, their (general bound suffix--genitive, direct object with totality extension, non-completive indirect object) | Hausa su, musu, nsu, rsu
- su/suku** *pro.3 pl.* them (third plural intransitive copy pronoun) | Hausa
- sùbò** *n.f.* abandoned eggs | Hausa bar a gurbi
- sùkcì** *n.* placenta | Hausa mahaifa
- sunà/sunè = sinà/sinè** *pro.3 pl.* them (direct object of verbs without totality extension--completive/non-completive) | Hausa su
- sùnà** *n.* dream | Hausa mafarki
- sùru** *v.A1 (v.n. sìrā)* fry *ex sùrù lō* she fried meat | Hausa soya
- sùsù** *n.* sugar cane (*Saccharum officinarum*) | Hausa rake

sùti *n.m.* cobra | Hausa gamsheka
sùwā *v.B* (*v.n.* **sùwè**) dissolve, melt |
Hausa narke
sùwùn *n.* white-tailed mongoose
(*Ichneumia albicauda*) | Hausa tunku

T

tà *gen.linker* of, that of (feminine genitive linker between two nouns), cf. **mà ex màla** **tà Kàriyà** Kariya's younger sister; **kà tà bàka** shoulder (head of arm) | Hausa na, ta
tà/tè *pro.3 sg.f.* her (direct object of verbs without totality extension-completive/non-completive) | Hausa ta
tàbà *n.m.* chasing birds or monkeys from a farm *ex* **tàbà** **mà bìdandàiyìn** chasing monkeys | Hausa korar tsuntsaye
tàbà *n.* tobacco (*Nicotiana rustica*; *N. tabacum*), tobacco flowers, cigarette | Hausa taba
tàbi *n.* (*pl.* **tàbiyò**) round woven tray used to cover pot and to winnow bran from grain | Hausa faifai
tàbè *n.* miscarriage | Hausa bari
tàbico *n.* (*pl.* **tàbícàcài**) zana mat | Hausa zana
tàbisa *n.* sicklepod (*Senna obtusifolia*), used as a potherb | Hausa tafasa
tàbu *v.A1* (*v.n.* **tàbà**, **tàbè**) **1.** throw out, throw away, spill *ex* **Amu** **taþka ya eko kuma bai.** If water is spilled, it can't be collected back. (The cat is out of the bag.). **2.** abort, have a miscarriage. **3.** (~ **kà zìro**) break out laughing *ex* **Sai min tafe ka ziro a ka hnni.** Then the people broke out laughing at him. | Hausa zubar, zube, bushe (da dariya), yi bari tongs | Hausa hantsaki

tàdù *n.m.* **1.** sleeping. **2.** day (24 hour period) | Hausa barci, kwana, kwanciya
tàdu *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **tàdo**) break, shatter *ex* **Sai bai gwadagori** **tadato** **kacaca!** And the tortoise's back shattered into pieces!; **tada ida ta caca** proverb | Hausa fashe, fasa
tàfan = **tàfu** *adv.locative, n.f.* inside *ex* **nā** **tàfan/tàfu** **tà kwàrò** he is inside the house | Hausa cikin
tàfè-tàfè *n.* butterfly | Hausa malam bude littafi
tàfu *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **tàfà**) clap hands | Hausa yi tafi
tàfu *v.A1* (*v.n.* **tàfà**) **1.** receive, accept; assist in the delivery of a baby *ex* **mèndò** **yam yū** **tàfà** **zàntà à kwàr** **tìmu** that woman assisted in a birth yesterday at our house. **2.** suit, fit *ex* **shìkwàbàyam** **tàfúninkì** that gown suits him | Hausa karba
tàfu = **tàfan** *prep.?* in(side) | Hausa ciki(n)
tagalàu = **tagalò** *n.* baobab leaves used for *miya* | Hausa ganyen kuka
tàgiyà *n.m.* hat, cap | Hausa hula
tàgògò *n.* woodpecker (*Mesopicos goertae*) | Hausa maþwaþkwafi
tàkà *n.f., n.m.* post, e.g. to attach fence, pole, either vertical or horizontal to support a structure | Hausa tsarnu
tàkaci *n.* suffering | Hausa wahala
takàndà *n.m.* salt | Hausa gishiri
takànu *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **takàñà**) move things from one place to another | Hausa jida
takà'yu *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **takà'yū**) pound something wet and soft *ex* **takà'yū** **tùmàtìr/fìndò** she pounded tomatoes/sesame | Hausa kirbe
takàñà *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **takàñà**) splatter, shatter *ex* **bàdà** **ishè** **takàñà** I stepped on the shit and it splattered; **tikàcàñà** **gilàs** he shattered the glass | Hausa fasa
takì *n.* fertilizer, manure | Hausa taki

tàku *v.A1* (*v.n. tàkā*) **1.** dip out (water) *ex Me njad'an kud'inkiya bai ye, takka amu bi?* Well, if one doesn't push the dipper down, will it draw water? **2.** taste *ex tàkū àmū* taste the water. **3.** to have ever done, (in negative) never done *ex na taku wala Kano siya wadi tak I have gone to Kano before; nà tàkū wàlā Kanò bai* I have never gone to Kano | Hausa d'iba, dand'ana, tabxa
tákurùnkus = *tìnkunkùs* *interjection* closing formula for folktales | Hausa kurunkus
tàkwad-tàkwad *id.* indicates sound of boiling *ex Yeti ka kali men bandi ifi tamkau, “Can budo takwad-takwad!”* Come and hear the thing that the (bubbling) beer is saying, “Uncle monkey is there bubble-bubble!” | Hausa amsa amo
tàkwàlài *id.adj.* bulging-eyed *ex tálwàlài kà ìda* having bulging eyes | Hausa
Tálā Birbà *n.* Almighty God | Hausa Allah Mawadaci
Tálátà *n.* Tuesday | Hausa Talata
talau-talau *id.* indicates tall and erect *ex Sai da, “Cirfi talatalau, cirfi jibjib.”* Then she said, “Tall palm tree, short palm tree.” | Hausa amsa amo
tàlfu *v.A2b* (*v.n. tàlfà*) answer, respond | Hausa amsa
tàlì *n.* tulip tree (*Stereospermum kunthianum*) | Hausa sansami
tálō-tálō *n.* turkey | Hausa talo-talo
tálù *v.A1* (*v.n. tàlā*) pluck fruit, knock fruit down from tree *ex nà talù mà kùci* I am knocking fruits off the baobab | Hausa cire, tsinke
tàman *n.* limit *ex sai nai rabjo bilan ka taman bai* then he saw a girl who was beautiful without limit | Hausa iyaka

tàmàsu *v.A2c* (*v.n. tàmàsà*) pound a second time after removing bran | Hausa
tambàl *n.* kettle drum, beaten for ceremonies involving the king | Hausa tambari
tàmci *n.* (*pl. tamcài, tamàkìn*) sheep | Hausa tankiya
tàmu *adj., n.f.* pleasant, nice, sweet, tasty; pleasantness *ex Zimibilim ma nà tam hnni.* A person's heart it what gives him pleasure.; *làwà mà bái tàmu* the fruit is tasty; *càcà mà dàkwàrài tàmu* the news of the marriage is nice | Hausa dadfi, zañi
tàmu *v.A1* (*v.n. tàmā*) speak, say, tell *ex Kurta na tamas a bebe.* The deaf mute is speaking to the hard-of-hearing. (Under difficult circumstances, one finds a way to do things.); *Baba tikau yimneka ye, ka tamni na walhnako.* When Father comes back, tell him that I have gone away. | Hausa faña, gaya
tàngàlèdī *id.adj.* slipperiness *ex Tàngàlèdī tà Làngàwà kùrâ bâ dàtì.* (Dàlā wàd'a.) Riddle: The slipperiness of Langawa tripped up the tall man. (Swallowing food.) | Hausa santsi
tangàwì *n.* making a fire by twirling a stalk next to cotton or other flammable material *ex na 'yù tangàwì àkàtā na wai yàsi* I did tangawi in order that I get a fire | Hausa kyasfun samun wuta
tàni *n.* mahogany (*Khaya senegalensis*) | Hausa madaci
tànu *v.A2a* (*v.n. tànà*) remember, think about, consider | Hausa tuna
tàpkarà *n.* francolin (*Francolinus spp.*) | Hausa fakara
tarà *n.m.* (*pl. taràrài*) farm | Hausa gona
tàrai *n.* (*pl. taràrà*) moon, month | Hausa wata

- tārā mà kārì** *n.* pile of stalks gathered on farm | Hausa bushiya
- tārān** *n.* small termites | Hausa gara
- tātārāi, tātārē kà bai** *n.* walking backward, moving backward | Hausa tafiya da baya
- tātāru** *v.A2c (v.n. tātārā)* move slowly, move carefully, help walk | Hausa
- tāti** *n.* right, right hand, right side *ex sārā mà tāti* right hand | Hausa dama
- tāt à kwārò** *n.f.* a type of tree | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- tau/takau** *pro.3 sg.f.* her (third feminine intransitive copy pronoun) | Hausa
- tātu** *v.A2b (v.n. tāutā)* return, put back | Hausa mayar
- tāwātē** *n.* 1. early morning. 2. getting an early start | Hausa asuba; sammako
- tāwu** *v.A1 (v.n. tāwā)* return, go back | Hausa koma
- tē** *pro.3 sg.f.* see **tā** | Hausa
- tēdō** *n.* a question, inquiry *ex bā tēdō* soothsayer | Hausa tambaya
- tēdu** *v.A2a (v.n. tēdō)* ask | Hausa tambaya
- tēfilē** *n.* scoop for tuwo made of calabash fragment | Hausa mara
- tēkūd** *adv.* two days after tomorrow | Hausa gata
- tīdār** *n.* a type of bird | Hausa tsuntsu (iri)
- tīdtu** *v.A2b (v.n. tīdtā)* lay out, lay down *ex tīdtū kà cālum hānì* he calmed down | Hausa kwanter
- tīdu** *v.A1 (v.n. tīdā)* lie down, spend the night *ex ka tīdkà lāfiyà?* did you sleep well? (standard greeting) | Hausa kwanta, kwana
- tifēnō** *n.* the trees *Detarium microcarpum*; *D. senegalense* | Hausa taura
- tifu** *v.A1 (v.n. tīfā)* spit | Hausa tofa
- tīgāyu = tīgā'yu** *v.A2c (v.n. tīgāyè = tīgā'yè)* scatter, disperse | Hausa watse
- tī'ik** *n.* hiccup, hiccup | Hausa shekowa
- tikau/tikakau** *pro.2 sg.m.* you (second masculine singular intransitive copy pronoun) | Hausa
- tīkà'yū** *v.A2c (v.n. tīkà'yà)* scatter, e.g. seeds for birds | Hausa watsar, bajé
- tīkcàcànu** *v.A2c* shatter, break into pieces | Hausa farfashe
- tīko** *pro.2 sg.m.* your (masculine singular linked genitive pronoun) | Hausa nka, rka
- tīk-tīk** *id., n.m.* indicates shaking *ex Girnanka ye, sai ka kali yali na tīktik!* girin yi ta Abari. When it thunders, then you feel the earth going *tīktik*, it's the protests of Abari. | Hausa amsa amo
- tīku** *pro.2 pl.* your (plural linked genitive pronoun) | Hausa nku, rku
- tīku/tikuku** *pro.2 pl.* you (second plural intransitive copy pronoun) | Hausa
- tīku** *v.A2a (v.n. tīkā)* reduce, decrease | Hausa rage
- tīkùra** *n.* firefly | Hausa mañesu
- tīlākò** *n.* grey hornbill (*Tockus nasutus*) | Hausa cilakowa
- tīldū** *v.A2b (v.n. tīldā)* slip off, slip loose | Hausa subale
- tīmā** *v.B (v.n. tīmē)* show, point | Hausa nuna
- tīmācī** *n.* cheating | Hausa zamba
- tīmbi** *n.* navel | Hausa cibiya
- tīmu** *pro.1 pl.* our (linked genitive pronoun) | Hausa nmú, rmú
- tīmu/tunku** *pro.1 pl.* us (first plural intransitive copy pronoun) | Hausa
- tin** *conj.* since *ex Tarai yi gadacako tin dana?* How long has it been since your last menstrual period? | Hausa tun
- tīngā** *v.B2 (v.n. tīngēno)* sit, sit down, stay; become *ex mu tīngantunkù* we sat down; **mā tīngēnotīmu** we are seated; **Sai tīnga ta jagai har magu**

belu. So she stayed in the town up to two weeks. | Hausa zauna, zama
tingēno *n.f.* living, dwelling, staying | Hausa zama
tinkunkùs = **tàkurùnkus** *interjection* closing formula for folktales *ex* **Tinkunkus, dindeno waltaka far ta gunja a riya.** That's it, the story has gone to the base of a termite mound in the bush. | Hausa Kurunkus
tintir *n.* wood boring insect, auger beetle | Hausa kiciciya
tinyà *n.* scabies | Hausa kazawa
tirdú *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **tirdà**) express pus from boil, crush by pressing *ex* **mota** **tirduka luđayi** the car crushed the child | Hausa danna, matsa
tirid *n.* a type of tree on which oaths are taken | Hausa bishiya (iri)
tinrànì *n.* stingless bee that produces sweet nectar | Hausa rakuwa
tisi *n.* savings | Hausa ajiya
titàku *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **titàkà**) sift, winnow with tray | Hausa tankadé
tlā *v.D* (*v.n.* **tlinà**) reach, be enough *ex* leutai ar tlahnni marko, na jojo hnni ayeke her son reached the walking stage, he was running everywhere | Hausa isa
tlàbā *v.B* (*v.n.* **tlàbè**) kick forward, kick with foot | Hausa shura
tlàbàtu *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **tlàbàtā**) make mad, craze | Hausa haukata
tlàbu *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **tlàbè**) be mad, crazy *ex* **tlàbtinkì** he is mad | Hausa haukace
tlàbu *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **tlàbā**) allow to pass, pass through, trip | Hausa ratse, tafe
tlàdà *v.B* reach, be enough, suffice *ex* **badine har tladata dákwaro** the girl had even reached (the age for) marriage | Hausa isa
tlàfàdú *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **tlàfàdà**) break into pieces, split wood | Hausa faskare
tlaram *n.* leaves of guinea corn (fresh or dry) | Hausa karmami

tlàru *v.A1* (*v.n.* **tlàrā**) wrest away, take by force *ex* **amba fa ngai wadi**
tlaruka riyai look there's someone who has taken over the bush | Hausa kwace
tlàtlànài *id.adj.* bitter *ex* **kâi! gôrò yam**
tlàtlànài wow! this kola is bitter | Hausa daci
tlidà *v.B* (*v.n.* **tlidè**) peel off, strip off | Hausa daye
tlikau *n.m.* quiver | Hausa kwari
tlinà reaching (see **tlā**) | Hausa isa
tlrà *v.B* (*v.n.* **tlirè**) tear, tear off | Hausa yaga
tlirit *id.* indicates greenness *ex* **gàlalà** **tlirit** very green | Hausa amsa amo
tlùkùm *n.* fool | Hausa wawa
to, tò *pro.3 sg.f.* her, to her (general bound suffix-genitive, direct object with totality extension, non-completive indirect object) | Hausa ta mata, nta, rta
to *pro.3 sg.f.* her (linked genitive pronoun) | Hausa nta, rta
tòbàlì *id.adj.* small and round of head *ex* **toòbàlì kà kà gìdi kà tà gwàngòli** a little round head like the head of a gwangoli bird | Hausa
tòldí *n.* burr grass (*Cenchrus biflorus, C. ciliaris*) | Hausa karangiyà
tokolok *id.adj.* small-headed *ex* **tokolok kà kà** tiny-headed | Hausa
tòn mà wàntin *n.m.* nostril | Hausa kafar hanci
tònò = tònù *n.m.* (*pl.* **tònçinò, tònìyò**)
 1. hole, depression *ex* **tòn mà kùmo** ear canal; **Ba tom ma ido manzai ceka zawani kađe.** Someone with deep set eyes should start his crying early. (One should get an early start if one is at a disadvantage.). 2. granary buried in the ground as protection against fire, etc. | Hausa rami
tònù mà ishè = tòn mà ishè *n.m.* anus | Hausa tsuliya

tòri *n.* ridgerow on farm (cf. **fàndà**) | Hausa kunya

tōtai *adj.* (*pl.* **tōtācin**) small, little *ex* **anka dankara totacin ma men dai** things like a lizard and other small animals | Hausa karami

tōzàli *n.* antimony | Hausa tozali

tū *v.C* (*v.n.* **hnnà /tinà/**) **1.** eat (esp. *tuwo*) *ex* **Hnna wano bai.** Eating isn't working. (Just because someone eats a lot doesn't mean he'll work hard.). **2.** conquer, win (in a contest or battle) *ex* **Dagađu tanka jagai a tuwa.** He found that the town had been conquered in battle. **3.** experience, undergo *ex* **Ba hadu simeri ye tu jojo.** One who eats a hare has "eaten" running. (note that 'eat hare' uses the root **hàdu**) | Hausa ci (*tuwo*)

tūci *n.* witchweed (*Striga senegalensis* or *S. hermontheca*), a parasitic plant in guinea corn | Hausa kudiji, makasa

tūfà *adv.* day after tomorrow | Hausa jibi

tùgùlu *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **tùgùlā**) churn, stir something thin | Hausa kada nono

tùgùm *n.* stump, log | Hausa gungume

tukcàlò *n.f.* crop of bird *ex* **tukcàlò tà kēzì** chicken's crop | Hausa kururu

tukuš-tukuš *id.* indicates movement of a donkey | Hausa amsa amo

tūli *n.f.* (*pl.* **tulài**) large water pot | Hausa randa

tūmà *n.* (*pl.* **tūmiyò, tūmamiyàù**) mortar | Hausa turmi

tūmà mà ndāgàya *n.m.* grub, grubworm | Hausa tsutsa

tūmà-tūmò *n.* unidentified type of biting insect | Hausa kwaro (iri)

tūmò *n.* laziness | Hausa kyuya

túnàm *n.* a type of tree with sweet fruits, possibly dry-zone cedar (*Pseudocedrela kotschyii*) | Hausa tunas

türku *n.m., n.f.* (*pl.* **türkùcin, türkwàcin**) orphan | Hausa maraya

tütù *n.m. (pl. tütiyò)* puppy *ex* **tütù mà àdà** puppy dog; **Ada maiwa limpatu bo tutu.** The big dog is licking the mouth of the puppy (profiting from the work of a subordinate). | Hausa kwikwiyo

tùwā *n.* war, battle *ex* **Dagađu tanka jagai a tuwa.** He found that the town had been conquered in battle. | Hausa yaki

U

uggà *interjection* expression of amazement or disbelief | Hausa capdi

ùlā = wùlā *v.B* (*v.n.* **ùlè**) bring, carry hither *ex* **ùlènésùku** he brought it; **nā ùlétù** he will bring it; **ùlèšì** he should bringit | Hausa kawo

ùlau = wùlo *n.* neck, voice | Hausa wuya, murya

ùmfò *n.* mosque stalk (*Caralluma dalzielii*) | Hausa karan masallaci

ùmpò *n.* the plant *Euphorbia lateriflora* | Hausa bi-sartse

ùmpo *n.m.* groaning, moaning *ex* **gwadalayi ngwai na umpo** the pain is great and he is groaning | Hausa nishi

ùntu *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **ùnto**) copulate with, have sexual intercourse with *ex* **ùntèkatà** he is having sex with her | Hausa d'ika, ci

ùru = wùru *v.A1* (*v.n.* **ùrè**) descend, get down; arrive *ex* **ase d'ai a bai, gagarhnni ure** and he climbed the tree and was unable to get down | Hausa sauка

ùrù *n.* short person, dwarf | Hausa wada

Usàinà *n.* name for the second born of female twins | Hausa Usaina

Ùsainì *n.* name for the second born of male twins | Hausa Usaini

usako *interjection* Hello!, Greetings! | Hausa Sannu!

usàkū *n.m.* a spirit with power over the harvest *ex usàkū mà sàwa* sacrifice of a black goat for an improved harvest the next year | Hausa

Ùsàku *n.* a male name, from a spirit who watches over the harvest | Hausa sunan namiji

ùtù *n.m.* tooth *ex utu ma Kariya ciref* there's a gap between Kariya's teeth | Hausa hakori

ùwan *n.* elephant | Hausa giwa

wàdò *n.f.* singing, song *ex wàd tà dàkwàràu* marriage song; **wadà ta rayi** song of a bird | Hausa waña

wàdu *v.A1* (*v.n.* **wàdā**) cook *tuwo* | Hausa dafa tuwo

wàgā *n.* wrestling | Hausa kokawa

wàikē *quant.univ.* every (one), any (one), whichever | Hausa kowane, kowace

wakài *n.pl.* (*pl. of waci*) goats | Hausa awaki

waket-waket-waket *id.* sound of crying *ex lewi na zawa waket-waket-waket, ka nani bai* the child was crying waket-waket-waket, he had no mother | Hausa amsa amo

wàlā *v.B* (*v.n.* **wàlè**) escape | Hausa tsere, gudu

wàlái = **wàlè** *adj.* short *ex wàlái mà mèndò* short woman; **wàlái mà bàzìn** short youth; **wàlái mà min** short people | Hausa gajere

wàlaitànā *n.m.* shortness *ex dìka yam* **wàlaitànā tìkau yütakà gàm** you there you are very short | Hausa gjajerta

wàlawùyo *n.* red sorghum (*Sorghum bicolor*) | Hausa jar dawa

wàlè *n.m.* arrival, coming *ex sai ka wale ma awai* then on the arrival of the cat | Hausa zuwa

wàlikà *n.* someone who cries at the slightest provocation | Hausa

wàltu *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **wàltà**) save, rescue | Hausa ceta

wàlu *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **wàlā**) go | Hausa tafi, je

wàlwàl *id.adj.* neat-looking, shiny *ex* **wàlwàl gìdi ngò'í à bèn mà gen** looking bright like a favored wife in her husband's room (a house is built to face west and the householder's room always faces west) | Hausa

wam *adv.* again, moreover; how about...? *ex nà gùtùkà wànà hnno, dìka wàm?* I've finished my work, how about you? | Hausa kuma; fa...?

W

wā *v.D* (*v.n.* **wunà**) find, obtain, get, receive *ex nà wā wàyum* I got money | Hausa samu

waci = **oci** *n.* (*pl.* **wakài** = **ōkài**) goat | Hausa akwiya

wadì *det.indef.* a, a certain one, some, certain ones *ex Nàsàrā wadì* a certain European; **Nàsàràcin wadì** certain Europeans; **wadi metansuku, wadi dababansuku, na riyai kakasa** some had died, some had suffered fractures and were lying scattered about in the bush | Hausa wani, wata, wasu

wadà *n.m.* **tuwo**, food, staple food | Hausa tuwo, abinci

wadì *num., det.indef.* one; a, a certain one, another one, a different one *ex Sàbun wadì yěka dàrà bai*. One stem of a broom doesn't (suffice to) sweep.; **fulu ngai wadì da, ... ngai wadì ta fulusakau da** ... she abused one of the men saying ... another of the men she abused saying ...; **sai fata wadì mendiyé tamni da** ... then one day his wife said to him ... | Hausa d'aya; wani

wanangè *adv.* maybe, perhaps | Hausa
watakilà

wâncìr *n.* grey hair | Hausa furfura

wandè *part.* moreover | Hausa kuma

wângu *v.A2c (v.n. wângâ)* ransom, redeem | Hausa fansa

wânlò = wânlàu *n.f.* work *ex* **wânlà** tà
banzâ useless work | Hausa aiki

wântin = **ôntin** = **wùntin** *n.* nose; mucous | Hausa hanci; majina

wârâ = gârâ *v.B (v.n. wârô)* exceed, surpass | Hausa fi

wârdi *n.* perfume | Hausa turare

wârdo *n.* fart | Hausa tusa

wasu = osu *n.* bone | Hausa kashi

wâtai *n.* sorghum (*Sorghum bicolor*) *ex* **wâtai mà fê** white sorghum | Hausa dawa

watè *conj.* well, well now; then, too | Hausa wato

wattishâ *n.* sneeze, sneezing | Hausa atishawa

wâwâì = mâwâì *adv.man.* recklessly, carelessly, intentionally, on purpose | Hausa gangan

wâwâsu *v.A2c (v.n. wâwâsâ)* singe *ex* **wâwâsikâ simèri** he singed the hare | Hausa babbaka

wâwo *n.* *Acacia senegal* or *A. dudgeoni*, a source of gum Arabic | Hausa dâkwara

wâwuri *n.* scrambling for something, e.g. a group of children for coins | Hausa warwaso

wâyâ *v.B (v.n. wâyè)* be finished, come to an end, be all gone *ex* **Dindeno wayatako.** My story is finished. | Hausa kare

wâyâm *interr.pro.* which one? | Hausa wanne, wacce

wâyâtu *v.A2c (v.n. wâyâtâ) (tr.)* finish *ex* **Wayatan cacasum, ase lauke walahnni a kwaro.** When they had finished their talk, then everyone went back home. | Hausa gama

wayâ-wayâ *n.* purple glossy starling (*Lamprocolius purpureus*) | Hausa shaya

wâyum = ôyum = 'wâyim *n.* money, metal, iron | Hausa kuði, karfe

wâzâ *n.* mare | Hausa godiya

wîdâ *n.* lightning, shining, flashing | Hausa walkiya

wîli *n.* prolapse of the vagina | Hausa

wîlâ *v.A2a (v.n. wîlâ)* flay, skin | Hausa fedâ

wûdkù *n.* mosquito larvae | Hausa d'fan randa

wûlâ = ûlâ *n. (pl. wûlè)* load, burden | Hausa kaya

wûlâ = ûlâ *v.B (v.n. wûlè)* bring, carry hither | Hausa kawo

wûlo = ûlau *n.f. (pl. wûlâlâi)* neck, voice | Hausa wuya, murya

wûlyo *n.* smoke | Hausa hayâki

wunâ *n.* (verbal noun of **wâ**) luck, getting something (see **wâ**) | Hausa sa'a, samu

wuncirì *n.* bucking of donkey or horse | Hausa tutusu

wûntin = wântin *n.* nose; mucous *ex* **ishè mà wûntin** dried mucous | Hausa hanci; majina

wûnwun = wûrwur *n.* soot | Hausa kunkunniya

wûnwun *n.* a type of tree | Hausa bishiya (iri)

wup *id.* indicates lunging *ex* **gwadagori baltu ndad'a hnni wup** the tortoise lunged (released his weight) *wup* | Hausa amsa amo

wûrgu *v.A2b (v.n. wûrgâ)* fling against, strike with something thrown or swung *ex* **sai Jilwaye mbili leutau wirgi a baitau** then Jilwaye grabbed up her child and flung him on her back | Hausa buga

wurkû = ûrku *n.* pus | Hausa d'iwa, mugunya

wûru = ûru *v.A1 (v.n. wûrè)* descend, get down; arrive | Hausa sauка

Wurwà *n.* a female name | Hausa
sunan mace
wùrwàd'ú *v.A2c (v.n. wùrwàd'á)*
sprinkle on | Hausa barbađa
wùrwur = **wùnwun** *n.* soot | Hausa
kunkunniya
wùrwùrtu *v.A2c (v.n. wùrwùrtá)* roar,
growl *ex cagadlau na wurwurta* the
lion is roaring | Hausa yi ruri
wùtlkàd'ú *v.A2c (v.n. wùtlkàd'á)*
search around in a container into
which one cannot see *ex nà*
wùtlKád'ènè cárbi kà lífū hñnau I
dug the rosary out of my pocket |
Hausa kwađwala

'W

'wamparam *n.* shin | Hausa kwauri
'wàyim = **wàyum** = **òyum** *n.* money,
metal, iron | Hausa kuđi, karfe

Y

yà = **yē** *conj.* if, when *ex Amu tařka*
ya eko kuma bai. If water has
spilled, it can't be collected back up. |
Hausa idan
yà = iyà *n.* etching, tracing, designs *ex*
Kumbu ma iya ya ma Annabi.
(Dakumo.) Riddle: My mother's
calabash has the the etchings of the
prophet. (A guinea fowl with her
plummage.) | Hausa zane
yàbàtu *v.A2c (v.n. yàbàtá)* (*tr.*) spoil,
ruin | Hausa bata, lalata
yàbè mà zùmbùlùm *idiom* anger |
Hausa bacin rai
yàbì *n.* fighting, quarrel, combat *ex Na*
la gama bo Bukar, su gami a yabi.
He was going to meet Bukar so they
could meet in combat. | Hausa fađa

yàbú *v.A2a (v.n. yàbè)* (*intr.*) spoil, be
broken, be broken down | Hausa baci,
rube
yàdàru *v.A2c (v.n. yàdàrà)* pluck,
pluck off, snap off *ex yàdàrū kùma*
tà àrā she plucked sorrel leaves |
Hausa tsinke
yàdu = **'yàdu** *v.A1 (v.n. yadì)* bite |
Hausa ciza
yàdi *n.m.* breast; milk | Hausa nono
yàdi-yàdi *n.* horned melon (*Cucumis*
metuliferus), a plant with cucumber-
like fruits covered with thorn-like
knobs | Hausa nonon kura
yàdi-yàdi tà àdà *n.* a weed with small
edible pods, probably *Cucumis*
pustulatus | Hausa nonon kare
yàgà *n.m.* twigs, kindling *ex yàgà mà*
fintà wàsi kindling for starting a fire
| Hausa kirare
yàkandì *n.m.* two-stringed lute with a
large resonator, typically played for
hunters | Hausa garaya
yàkàrà = **'yàkàrà** *n.* strength, force *ex*
sai uwan fafami kumoto ka yakara
then the elephant shook her ears with
force | Hausa karfi
yàku = **'yàku** *v.A1 (v.n. yàkù)* pluck
out, pick out one by one *ex nà yàkù*
dibér hñno I plucked out my peanuts
| Hausa tsine
yali *n.* ground, earth, country, land |
Hausa kasa
yalo *n.* white eggplant (*Solanum*
incanum) | Hausa yalo
yàmancì *n.* personal plot on part of a
large communal farm | Hausa
gayauna
yàmu *v.A1 (v.n. yàmau)* carve wood,
do carpentry *ex yàmu gùđi* he carved
a handle | Hausa sassaka
yandàri = **'yandàri** *n.* scorpion | Hausa
kunama
yàndú *v.A2b (v.n. yàndà)* tie *ex*
yàndükà rère he tied up the wood;
yàndükà ìda hñnì he frowned |
Hausa d'aure

- yàngà** *n.* Nile monitor (*Varanus niloticus*) | Hausa guza
- yankè** *n.* pants, trousers | Hausa wando
- yarà** = 'yarà *n.* thorn | Hausa kaya
- yararai** = 'yararai = **iriri** *n.* ululating | Hausa guđa
- yàràtu** = 'yàràtu *v.A2c (v.n. yàràtâ)*
(*tr.*) stop, bring to a stop | Hausa tsayar
- yàrdù** *v.A2b* agree *ex* **yàrditinkì** he agreed | Hausa yarda
- yàrèd** *n.* heartburn, indigestion | Hausa kwarnafi
- yari** = 'yarì *n.* fatness *ex* **barño hnna gam na yai yari gam** they should give me a lot of food so that I get very fat | Hausa kiba
- yàru** = 'yàru *v.A1 (v.n. yarnò)* (*intr.*) stop, come to a stop | Hausa tsaya
- yàru** *v.A1 (v.n. yàrà)* push fuel into fire | Hausa iza wuta
- yàsì** = 'yàsì *n.f.* fire | Hausa wuta
- yàtî** *v.irreg.* come back, return hither (singular imperative) *ex* **daci ci fataka ya, yati ci bunkwaci a benno** tomorrow when you go out, come back and hide in my house | Hausa dawo
- yàtu** *v.A2a (v.n. yà = iyà)* trace designs, etch | Hausa zana
- Yàugè** *n.* man's name | Hausa sunan namiji
- yauyàu** *n.* button grass (*Mitracarpus hirtus*) | Hausa goga masu
- yàwâ** = 'yàwâ *v.B (v.n. yàwè)* grow up | Hausa girma
- yàwâ** *n.* small fish *ex* **ka janéhñnau**
yàwâ ka àsku buy me some small fish from the market | Hausa kifi kanana
- yâwâi** = **yâwê** *interjection* woe is me!, alas!, oh, my God! *ex* **yawai Ndagai!** God help me! | Hausa wayyo
- yàwâlu** = 'yàwâlu *v.A2c (v.n. yàwâlâ)* move, stir | Hausa motsa, burga
- yàwântu** *v.A2c (v.n. yàwântâ)* prepare, arrange, repair | Hausa shiryा, gyara
- yâwê** = **yâwâi** *interjection* Alas! Help!
ex **Yâwê mindì, nâ nadì bai!** People help me, I am no more! | Hausa
- yàwo** = 'yàwo *adj., adv.* 1. good; well.
2. that's good | Hausa kyau; da kyau
- yàyâ** *n. (pl. yâyâcin)* elder brother, elder sibling | Hausa wa
- yâyâpu** *v.A2c (v.n. yâyâpâ)* sprinkle with water *ex* **yayafa amu kafin ka**
'yayi dara sprinkle some water before you sweep | Hausa yayyafa
- yē** = **yâ** *conj.* when, if *ex* **Nga ndalo yadî ye, na la dawai.** If a person wants milk, he will tend (cows). | Hausa da, in
- ye** *conj.* when, as for (topicalizing particle) *ex* **Ciwan ye ngarji ka am bai.** In the past there was no water in the hollow. | Hausa dai
- yèkè** *quant.univ., adv.loc.* everywhere, anywhere, wherever | Hausa ko'ina
- yi** = **i** *det.def.* the, the one in question | Hausa -n, -r
- yî** *det.* suffix on question words with a sense of "...is it?" (see **làyî, mìyâyî danâyî, àyèyî**) | Hausa
- yidîdi** *id.adj.* finely granulated *ex* **Yidîdi yidîga.** (Aisi. = Damasu.) Riddle: It feels all small and granular. (Sand. or Finger millet.) | Hausa
- yidîgai** *id.adj.* very tiny (see example at **yidîdi**) | Hausa
- yikâye** = **ikâye** *conj.* and then (from **yikâ ye** 'it was done so') *ex* **Mendai kezi yikaye wala riya mbato 'yetu kwaraku.** His wife, the hen, well then she was going alone to do farming. | Hausa sai
- yìmtu** *v.A2c (v.n. yìmtâ)* (*tr.*) return, put back, take back | Hausa mayar
- yìmu** *v.A1 (v.n. yìmè)* (*intr.*) return, go back *ex* **yìmmëtinkì** he has come back | Hausa koma
- yinâ** *n.* 1. doing; making (see **yû**). 2. stabbing (see **yû**) | Hausa yi; suka

yìndàtu = hìndàtu = shìndàtu v.A2c
(v.n. **yìndàtā**) raise, lift | Hausa
daga, tayar

yìndfú = hìndfú = shìndfú v.A2b (v.n.
yìndfè) stand up, arise, get up | Hausa
tashi

yìwo n. friend, companion | Hausa
aboki

yū = **'yū** v.C (v.n. **yinà** = **'yinà**) 1. (tr.)
do; make. 2. (*intr.*) happen, become
ex **cadí yotau gidi asku** the
neighborhood became (crowded) like
a market; **Lewi na biti yawatinki**
zangilan, har yutinki nga. The child
was there and grew up strong and
healthy and even became an adult. |
Hausa yi

yū v.C (v.n. **yinà**) hurl (spear), spear by
hurling *ex* **nà yūsàkà kà ràndí** I hit
him with a spear | Hausa jefa, soka

•Y

'yàbàrtu v.A2c (v.n. **'yàbàrtā**) strain
(beer, etc.) | Hausa tace

'yàdù = yàdù v.A1 (v.n. **'yadì**) bite |
Hausa ciza

'yàgā n. a type of thorny plant | Hausa
bishiya (iri)

'yàkàrà = yàkàrà n. strength | Hausa
karfi

'yàku = yàku v.A1 (v.n. **'yàkā**) pluck
out, pick out one by one | Hausa tsine

'yàltu v.A2b (v.n. **'yàltā**) unhaft,
remove blade from handle *ex* **nà**
'yàltükà dà'yàkù I unhafted the axe
| Hausa kwabe

'yàlu v.A1 (v.n. **'yàl**) become unhafted
ex **dà'yàku ayam** **'yàlìlèka gam**
this axe keeps coming unhafted |
Hausa kwafe

'yam dem. this | Hausa wannan

'yamak id. indicates great distance *ex*
sai yindí zaka kasu a riya **'yamak!**

then they arose and betook
themselves far into the bush | Hausa
amsa amo

'yandàri = yandàri n. scorpion | Hausa
kunama

'yandìn = indìn n. urine | Hausa fitsari

'yangwalam n. elbow | Hausa gwiwar
hannu

'yarà = yarà n. thorn | Hausa kaya

'yàràrà n. rog roselle (*Hibiscus asper*)
| Hausa yakuwar kwadí

'yararai = yararai = iriri n. ululating
ex **Men ta kwar timu gwani**
'yararai. (Dami.) Riddle: The
woman of our house is an expert at
ululating. (An anvil.) | Hausa guða

'yàràtu = yàràtu v.A2c (v.n. **'yàràtā**)
(tr.) stop, bring to a stop | Hausa
tsayar

'yàràwì n. the twiner with sticky sap
called “tears” (*Leptadenia hastata*) |
Hausa yadiya

'yarì = yari n. fatness | Hausa kiba

'yarnò n.f. 1. standing, being stationary
ex **'yárno à kà ta bâ gwàdàlà** caring
for a sick person. 2. limit, boundary |
Hausa tsaiwa

'yàru = yàru v.A1 (v.n. **'yarnò**) (*intr.*)
stop, come to a stop | Hausa tsaya

'yàsi = yàsi n. fire *ex* **'Yas ta ribi.** A
fire in the chaff. (His laughter signals
evil intentions.) | Hausa wuta

'yàsu v.A1 (v.n. **'yàsù**) grind *ex* **injì mà**
'yàsù grinding machine | Hausa niķa

'yàwà = yàwà v.B (v.n. **'yàwè**) grow
up | Hausa girma

'yawàli n. movement *ex* **Men na**
'yawali a gizin ya, na patetu a
mala. If something is moving about
in the grass, it will come out into the
open. (There's no use trying to keep
something secret that is being
gossiped about.) | Hausa motsi

'yawàlu = yàwàlu v.A2c (v.n. **'yawàli,**
'yàwàlà) move, stir | Hausa motsa,
burga

- 'yàwo = **yàwo** adj., adv. good, nice; well | Hausa kyau; da kyau
 'yò'yi n. stone used to roughen grinding stone | Hausa makodfi
 'yu = **yu** v.C (v.n. 'yinà = yinà) 1. (tr.) do, make *ex* nà 'yū wàno I did work.
 2. (intr.) happen, become | Hausa yi
 'yùwā = **ìwā** v.B (v.n. 'yùwè) remove from liquid | Hausa tsame

Z

- zā** v.D (v.n. zinà) 1. put away, put down *ex* nà zākà būcì I put down a mat; zānànì à bēnu à ìndi put it in the room on the bed; zèsā sàrásù distribute it to them. 2. send (a person or message) *ex* **Kađe-kadé** zanko a **Ndagaya** waletu. Quickly one sent to a sorcerer that he should come. | Hausa sa, ajiye
zàbā à bāba n. dying cloth | Hausa rini
zàbu v.AI (v.n. zàbā) 1. put on, put on clothes. 2. cause *ex* **In** kulabi na la yawe ya, ko yan aurairai gam, sai **Ndagai** zabe kulabi yawi. If a chick is going to grow up, even if one makes many kites, God will cause the chick to grow up. | Hausa sa
zàgā v.B (v.n. zàgè) rub (wood to smooth it) | Hausa goge (itace)
zàkcar n.m. gossip, having one's personal affairs be revealed *ex* yāwā! **zàkcar** wâhnnakàu! oh my God! I have had my secrets revealed! | Hausa fallasa
zakēlē id.adj. tall and skinny *ex* **Menda madai** zakele. (**Shita; Jamfe.**) Riddle: A red woman, tall and skinny. (Peppers. or Hemp.) | Hausa
zàkòjì n. deleb palm shoots (*Borassus aethiopum*), eaten as a vegetable | Hausa muruci

- zàkwàlàmbèd** n. hornet | Hausa rina
zàmbàtu n. olive (*Olea europea*) | Hausa zaitun
zambàyi = **zambài** n. late afternoon, evening *ex* fati wafí **Sawana** fata meni a sina filfila ka zambayi one day Sawana (the trickster) went out and was having a stroll in the late afternoon | Hausa yamma, maraice
zân n. (pl. **zàzân**) Kanuri person | Hausa Babarbare
zanài = **nzanài** n. gown | Hausa riga
zàngìlàn id.adj. mature, grown up *ex* Lewi na biti yawatinki **zangilan**, har yutinki nga. The child was there and grew up *zangilan* and even became an adult. | Hausa
zànjai n. spotted hyena (*Crocuta crocuta*) | Hausa kura
zànkàco = **zìnkàcau** n.m. star | Hausa tauraro
zankō n. crest, comb (of fowl) | Hausa toliya, zanko
zàntàlì n. clitoris | Hausa d'an tsaka
zàrci n. a small type of ant | Hausa kwarikwasa
zàriyà n. the fodder grass *Digitaria debilis; D. velutina* | Hausa harkiya
zarì-zarì n. the trees *Cassia arereh; C. sieberana* | Hausa marga, gama fada
zàrwànài n. tears | Hausa hawaye
zàwà n.m. crying *ex* Lewi na zawa waket-waket-waket, ka nani bai. The child was crying *waket-waket-waket*, he had no mother.; **zawa ma meto** wailing over a death | Hausa kuka
zàwà v.B (v.n. zàwà) cry, weep | Hausa koka
zàwànu n. rainbow | Hausa bakan gizo
zàwùci n. long hooked stick used to pull fruits down from a tree | Hausa makata
zàyù n.m. deposit, money put away | Hausa ajiya
zàzì n. porcupine (*Hystrix cristata*) | Hausa beguwa

- zèrèrè** *id.adj.* tall and thin | Hausa
- zhâtik** *n.* blood clot, congealed phlegm | Hausa kari
- zhîmò** = **zhîmâù** *n.* smell of something rotting or fermenting | Hausa
- zhîmu** *v.A2a (v.n. zhîmò)* smell sour, smell fermented | Hausa yi tsami
- zhîrin** *n.* headache | Hausa ciwon kai
- zhiyom** *n.* cuspid, canine tooth | Hausa ha'kori
- zîgau** *n.* leopard (*Panthera pardus*) | Hausa damisa
- zîgim** *n.m.* long-handled planting hoe | Hausa sungumi
- zîgîrîk** *id.adj.* huge but not energetic | Hausa
- zîlā** *n. (pl. zîllâlîyin)* stick | Hausa sanda
- zîmbîlîm** *n.m.* heart; temper, temperament *ex* **zîmbîlîm** mafé happiness; 'yutink à zîmbîlîm he became angry; **zîmbîlîm wàdî** well-intentioned | Hausa zuciya; fushi
- zîmpîtîm** *n.* muzzle for animal | Hausa takunkumi
- zinâ** *n.m.* 1. errand, something sent. 2. putting down (see **zâ**) | Hausa aike
- zinâ bûcî** *n.* traditional sacrificial festival | Hausa bikin bautan tsafi
- zinâ ndagâi** *n.* traditional sacrificial festival | Hausa bikin bautan tsafi
- zinâ sim** *n.* naming ceremony for a newborn | Hausa suna
- zînci** *n.* tethering post | Hausa tirke
- zîndî** *n.* type of tree | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- zînginâni** *n.* dozing | Hausa gyangyadî
- zîngînò** *n.* Abyssinian ground hornbill (*Bucorvus abyssinicus*) | Hausa bultu
- zînkâcau** = **zânkâco** *n.m.* star(s) | Hausa tauraro
- zînkirawâi** *n.* mosquito larvae | Hausa d'an randa
- zînku** *v.A2b (v.n. zînko)* harvest grain, cut grain stalks for harvest *ex* **nâ** **zînkukò tarâ tîno/sâwâ tîno** I harvested my farm/my grain | Hausa girbe
- zînku** *v.A2b (v.n. zînko = zînkâù)* peek at, peep at, peer from a distance *ex* Men na ngarji ya, zînkaka bai. If something is in a cave, one doesn't not peek in at it. | Hausa le'ka
- zînzin** *n.* mud-dauber wasp | Hausa zanzaro
- zirè** *n.m.* planting across ridgerows *ex* **zirè mà sâwâ à bâi dibèrò** planting guinea corn across rows where peanuts are already growing | Hausa
- zîrinka** *n.m.* spurs | Hausa kaimi
- zîrinka mà dâñkarâ** *n.* a type of grass | Hausa ciyawa (iri)
- zîro** *n.* laughing, laughter | Hausa dariya
- zîrzir** = **wili** *n.* vaginal prolapse | Hausa
- zîtu** *v.A1 (v.n. zîtâ)* greet; commiserate on a death or other misfortune *ex* Sai lewi zitesune ka men mbandi wasunako. And the boy commiserated with them on the thing that had befallen them. | Hausa gayar
- zîwûrî** *n.* steamed meat or vegetables | Hausa dambu
- zogale** *n.* horseradish tree (*Moringa oleifera*) | Hausa zogale
- zôri** *n.f. (pl. zôràì)* rope | Hausa igiya
- zû** *n., aux., pro.* 1. body. 2. edge, side. 3. each other *ex* mu nankâ zûmu we saw each other. 4. (as verbal auxiliary) be in the process of doing | Hausa jiki, gefe, junâ
- zugumbâli** *n.* failure to do work as assigned, purposely doing a job poorly | Hausa ganda
- zûngwârâru** *v.A2c (v.n. zûngwârârà)* shove repeatedly, prod repeatedly | Hausa tutture